

BIOOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASE ON FISH BASE 2004.

Volume 1: *Channa striata*, *Channa micropeltes*; *Barbonymus altus*; *Barbonymus gonionotus*; *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*; *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*; *Henicorhynchus lineatus*; *Henicorhynchus siamensis*; *Pangasius hypophthalmus*; *Pangasius djambal*

This document is a review of all the information published worldwide about ten fish species that contribute significantly to Cambodian fishery resources.

Snakeheads	<i>Channa striata</i> , <i>C. micropeltes</i> ;
Cyprinids	<i>Barbonymus altus</i> ; <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i> ; <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i> ; <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i> ; <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i> ; <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i> ;
Catfishes	<i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i> ; <i>Pangasius djambal</i> .

These ten reviews results from the extraction and the editing by the authors of the information available in FishBase 2004, a biological database on fishes developed by the WorldFish Center in collaboration with the FAO.

In each review summary information if given on the family, the genus and the species. For each species are detailed synonyms, common names and misidentifications; morphology; maximum weight/length/age; distribution and ecology. Whenever available, introductions, diseases and FAO production data are also detailed as well as the biological features of the species (length-weight relationships, growth and mortality, diet; reproduction, genetic information). Each review is concluded by a comprehensive list of bibliographic references.

ISBN 983 - 2346 - 48 - 7





Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute (IFReDI)



For Sustainable Development of Inland Fisheries in Cambodia

BIOLOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASED ON FISHBASE 2004.

Volume 1: *Channa striata*, *Channa micropeltes*; *Barbonymus altus*; *Barbonymus gonionotus*; *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*; *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*; *Henicorhynchus lineatus*; *Henicorhynchus siamensis*; *Pangasius hypophthalmus*; *Pangasius djambal*

Chheng Phen, Touch Bun Thang, Eric Baran, Leng Sy Vann



BIOLOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASED ON FISHBASE 2004.

Volume I:

- | | |
|------------|---|
| Snakeheads | <i>Channa striata</i> , <i>Channa micropeltes</i> ; |
| Cyprinids | <i>Barbonymus altus</i> ; <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i> ; <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i> ;
<i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i> ; <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i> ; <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i> ; |
| Catfishes | <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i> ; <i>Pangasius djambal</i> . |

Chheng Phen, Touch Bun Thang, Eric Baran, Leng Sy Vann



formerly known as "ICLARM - The World Fish Center"

Our Commitment:

to contribute to food security and poverty eradication in developing countries.

A Way to Achieve This:

through research, partnership, capacity building and policy support, we promote sustainable development and use of living aquatic resources based on environmentally sound management.

We believe this work will be most successful when undertaken in partnership with governments and nongovernment institutions and with the participation of the users of the research results.

**BIOLOGICAL REVIEWS OF IMPORTANT CAMBODIAN FISH SPECIES, BASED ON
FISHBASE 2004.**

Volume 1: *Channa striata*, *Channa micropeltes*; *Barbonymus altus*; *Barbonymus gonionotus*; *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*; *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*; *Henicorhynchus lineatus*; *Henicorhynchus siamensis*; *Pangasius hypophthalmus*; *Pangasius djambal*

Chheng Phen
Touch Bun Thang
Eric Baran
Leng Sy Vann

2005

Published by the WorldFish Center, P.O. Box 500 GPO, 10670 Penang, Malaysia and the Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute, Phnom Penh, Cambodia.

Chheng Phen, Touch Bun Thang, Eric Baran and Leng Sy Vann. 2005. Biological reviews of important Cambodian fish species, based on FishBase 2004. Volume 1: *Channa striata*, *Channa micropeltes*; *Barbonymus altus*; *Barbonymus gonionotus*; *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*; *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*; *Henicorhynchus lineatus*; *Henicorhynchus siamensis*; *Pangasius hypophthalmus*; *Pangasius djambal*
WorldFish Center and Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute, Phnom Penh, Cambodia. 127 p.

Perpustakaan Negara Malaysia. Cataloguing-in-Publication Data

Biological reviews of important fish species, based on FishBase 2004:

Channa striata, *Channa micropeltes*;
Barbonymus altus; *Barbonymus gonionotus*; *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*;
Cyclocheilichthys enoplos; *Henicorhynchus lineatus*; *Henicorhynchus siamensis*;
Pangasius hypophthalmus; *Pangasius djambal* / Cheng, P./ [et al.].
ISBN 983-2346-48-7
1. Fishes--Cambodia--Encyclopedias. I. Cheng, P.
597.09596

Cover photos: Escudero P.T., Baird I.G., Warren T., Roberts T., Chavalit Vidthayanan

ISBN 983-2346-48-7

WorldFish Center Contribution No. 1766

© WorldFish Center and Inland Fisheries Research and Development Institute, Cambodia, 2005
All rights reserved. This publication may be reproduced in whole or in part and in any form for educational or non-profit purposes without the permission of the copyright holders provided that acknowledgement of the source is given. This publication may not be copied, or distributed electronically, for resale or other commercial purposes without prior permission, in writing, from the WorldFish Center.

The content of this document has not been peer reviewed. All comments and opinions expressed herein are those of the authors and may not reflect the position of WorldFish Center, its partners or the organizations that provided funding for the project and the publication.



The WorldFish Center is one of the 15 international research centers of the Consultative Group on International Agricultural Research (CGIAR) that has initiated the public awareness campaign, Future Harvest.

Contents

I. Monograph on <i>Channa striata</i>.....	
1.1. Summary information on the family Channidae.....	1
1.2. Information on the genus Channa and its synonyms.....	1
1.3. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Channa striata</i>	2
1.4. Distribution of <i>Channa striata</i>	3
1.5. Introductions of <i>Channa striata</i>	4
1.6. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Channa striata</i>	5
1.7. Morphology of <i>Channa striata</i>	7
1.8. Genetic information for <i>Channa striata</i>	7
1.9. FAO Aquaculture Production Data for <i>Channa striata</i>	8
1.10. Weight proportions and chemical composition of <i>Channa striata</i>	10
1.11. Oxygen consumption of <i>Channa striata</i>	10
1.12. General information on the reproduction of <i>Channa striata</i>	11
1.13. Ecology of <i>Channa striata</i>	11
1.14. Food items for <i>Channa striata</i>	12
1.15. Diet composition of <i>Channa striata</i>	13
1.16. Maximum weight/length/age of <i>Channa striata</i>	13
1.17. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Channa striata</i>	14
1.18. Growth and mortality of <i>Channa striata</i>	14
1.19. Diseases reported for <i>Channa striata</i>	14
1.20. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for <i>Channa striata</i>	14
1.21. References used for <i>Channa striata</i>	21
II. Monograph on <i>Channa micropeltes</i>.....	
2.1. Summary information on the family Channidae.....	29
2.2. Information on the genus Channa and its synonyms.....	29
2.3. General information on <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	30
2.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	30
2.5. Common names for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	31
2.6. Distribution of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	31
2.7. Introductions of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	32
2.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	32
2.9. Morphology of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	33
2.10. Genetic information for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	33
2.11. FAO Aquaculture Production Data for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	34
2.12. General information on the reproduction of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	35
2.13. Food items for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	35
2.14. Maximum weight/length/age of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	35
2.15. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	35
2.16. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	36
2.17. References used for <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	37
III. Monograph on <i>Barbonymus altus</i>.....	
3.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae.....	41
3.2. Information on the genus <i>Barbonymus</i> and its synonyms.....	41
3.3. General information on <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	41
3.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	42
3.5. Common names for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	42
3.6. Distribution of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	43
3.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	43
3.8. Morphology of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	44
3.9. Genetic information for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	44
3.10. General information on the reproduction of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	45
3.11. Ecology of <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	45
3.12. Food items for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	45
3.13. References used for <i>Barbonymus altus</i>	46

IV. Monograph on <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>.....	
4.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae.....	51
4.2. Information on the genus <i>Barbonymus</i> and its synonyms	51
4.3. General information on <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	51
4.4. Synonym names for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	52
4.5. Common names for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	53
4.6. Distribution of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	53
4.7. Introductions of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	54
4.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	55
4.9. Morphology of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	56
4.10. Genetic information for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	57
4.11. Weight proportions and chemical composition of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	58
4.12. FAO aquaculture production data for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	58
4.13. General information on the reproduction of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	59
4.14. Ecology of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	59
4.17. Food items for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	59
4.18. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	60
4.19. Diseases reported for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	61
4.20. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	61
4.21. References used for <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	62
V. Monograph on <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>.....	
5.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae.....	67
5.2. Information on the genus <i>Cyclocheilichthys</i> and its synonyms.....	67
5.3. General information on <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	68
5.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	68
5.5. Common names for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	69
5.6. Distribution of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	69
5.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	70
5.8. Morphology of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	70
5.9. Genetic information for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	70
5.10. Ecology of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	71
5.11. Food items for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	71
5.12. Diet composition of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	72
5.13. Growth and mortality of <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	72
5.14. References used for <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	73
VI. Monograph on <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>.....	
6.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae.....	77
6.2. Information on the genus <i>Cyclocheilichthys</i> and its synonyms.....	77
6.3. General information on <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	78
6.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	79
6.5. Common names for <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	79
6.6. Distribution of <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	79
6.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	80
6.8. Morphology of <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	80
6.9. Genetic information for <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	81
6.10. Ecology of <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	82
6.11. Food items for <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	82
6.12. References used for <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	83
VII. Monograph on <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>.....	
7.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae.....	87
7.2. Information on the genus <i>Henicorhynchus</i> and its synonyms.....	87
7.3. General information on <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	87
7.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	88
7.5. Common names for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	88
7.6. Distribution of <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	88
7.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	89
7.8. Morphology of <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	89
7.9. References used for <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	90

VIII. Monograph on <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>.....	
8.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae.....	93
8.2. Information on the genus <i>Henicorhynchus</i> and its synonyms.....	93
8.3. General information on <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	93
8.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	94
8.5. Common names for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	95
8.6. Distribution of <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	95
8.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i> ..	96
8.8. Morphology of <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	96
8.9. General information on the reproduction of <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i> ..	96
8.10. Ecology of <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	97
8.11. Food items for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	98
8.12. References used for <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	99
IX. Monograph on <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>.....	
9.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae.....	103
9.2. Information on the genus <i>Pangasius</i> and its synonyms.....	103
9.3. General information on <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	104
9.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i> ..	105
9.5. Common names for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	105
9.6. Distribution of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	105
9.7. Introductions of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	106
9.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i> ..	107
9.9. Morphology of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	107
9.10. Genetic information for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	108
9.11. General information on the reproduction of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i> .109	
9.12. Ecology of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	109
9.13. Food items for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	110
9.14. Length-Weight relationships of <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	110
9.15. Diseases reported for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	110
9.16. FAO aquaculture production data for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	112
9.17. References used for <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	113
X. Monograph on <i>Pangasius djambal</i>.....	
10.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae.....	119
10.2. Information on the genus <i>Pangasius</i> and its synonyms.....	119
10.3. General information on <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	120
10.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	120
10.5. Common names for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	121
10.6. Distribution of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	121
10.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>121	
10.8. Morphology of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	122
10.9. General information on the reproduction of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	122
10.10. Ecology of <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	122
10.11. Food items for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	123
10.12. References used for <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	124



Introduction

This document results from the extraction and the editing by the authors of the information available in FishBase 2004.

FishBase is a biological database on fishes developed by the WorldFish Center (formerly ICLARM, the International Center for Living Aquatic Resources Management) in collaboration with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO) and with the support of the European Commission (EC).

These synopses present a standardized printout of the information on the above-mentioned species incorporated in FishBase as of 11 May 2004 and are inspired by the format suggested for such documents by H. Rosa Jr. (1965, FAO Fish. Syn. (1) Rev 1, 84 p.).

We cannot guarantee the total accuracy of the information herein; also we are aware that it is incomplete and readers are invited to send complementary information and/or corrections, preferably in the form of reprints or reports to the FishBase Project, WorldFish Center, MC P.O. Box 2631, Makati, Metro Manila, 0718, Philippines.

Some hints on how to use the synopses

The following definitions are meant to help you better understand the way this synopsis presents information and documents its sources.

Please refer to the FishBase book for more details, and do not hesitate to contact FishBase staff if you have suggestions or information that would improve the format or the contents of this synopsis.

- SpecCode** : Numeric FishBase code, assigned to a species and used for internal purposes only.
- StockCode** : Numeric FishBase code, assigned to the species in general, a wild population, or a cultured strain. Since, to date, only a few species have been separated into stocks, the StockCode usually refers to the species in general.
- MainRef.** : Numeric FishBase code corresponding to the reference used as a source for most of the information within a table.
- Ref.** : Numeric FishBase code corresponding to the reference associated with a specific entry or set of entries; when left empty, the source of information is the MainRef. Note that the references listed at the end of this synopsis are arranged according to their numeric codes, and not alphabetically.
- Empty fields** : Imply information that is currently not available to the FishBase project and/or information which is available but which has not been entered as of 31-Mar-04 . Note that the character 0 (zero) is used as a valid numerical value, and does not indicate that no information is available.
- Choice fields** : Much of the information in this synopsis was entered via multiple choice fields; the available alternatives must be considered when evaluating the wisdom of a given choice.
- Remarks or Comment fields** : The free text included in such fields may have been taken verbatim from the source in "Ref.", in which case this should be regarded as a direct citation (but lacking quotation marks); alternatively, the text may have been modified/adapted from one or several sources. In the latter case, additional "Ref." numbers may be incorporated in the text.

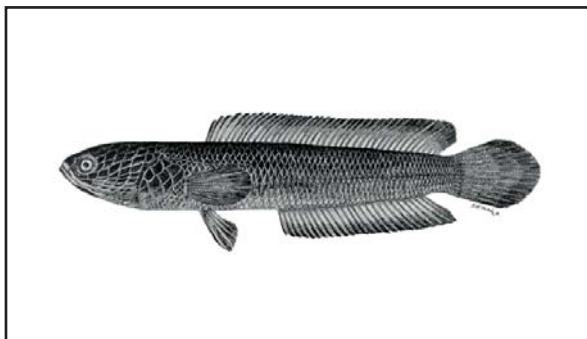


CHANNA STRIATA

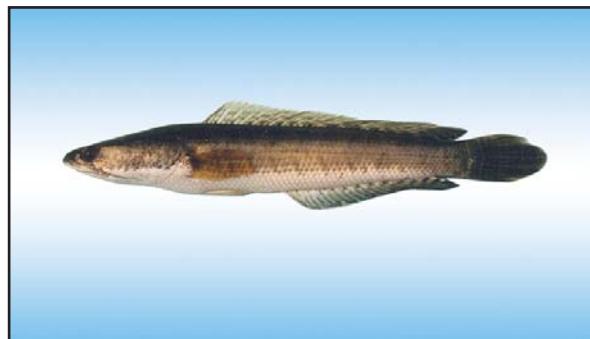
(Bloch, 1793)

Snakehead murrel or striped snakehead

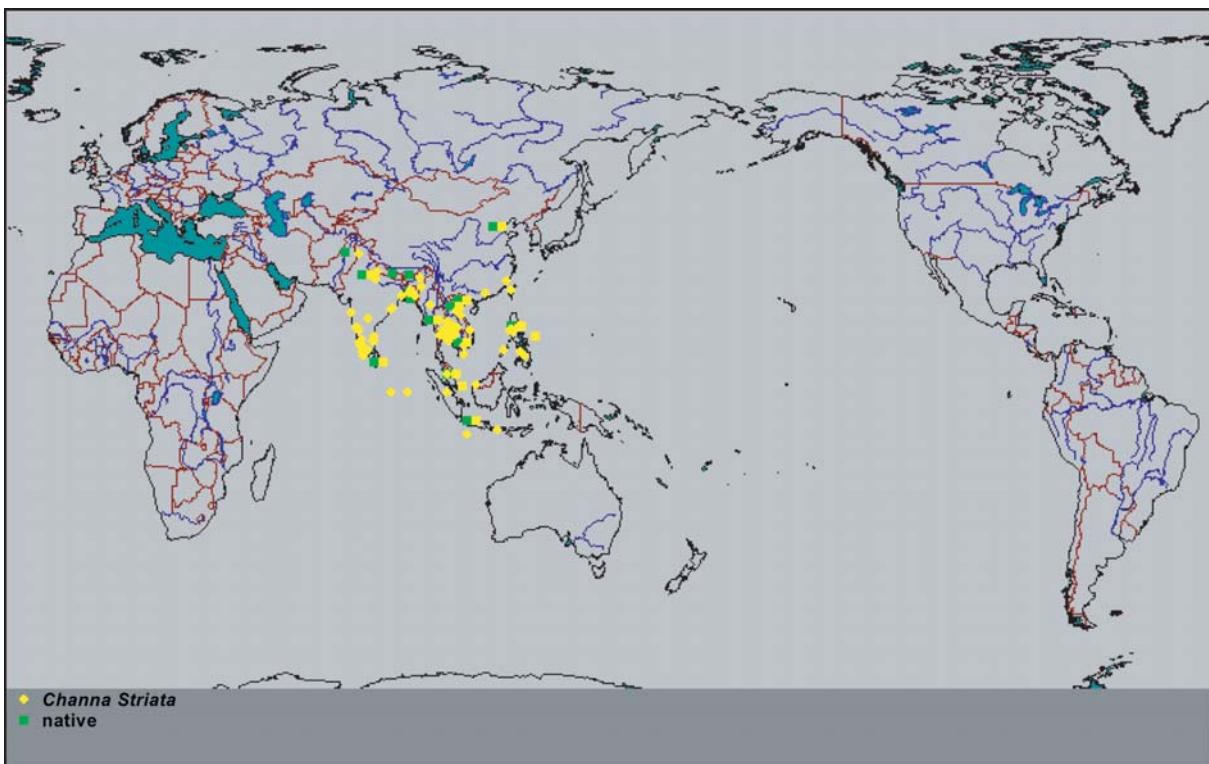
ត្រីវ៉ាស់



Picture by Escudero P.T



Picture by Baird, I.G



1.1. Summary information on the family *Channidae*

MainRef.: 007463

Family	:	Channidae (Snakeheads)
Order	:	Perciformes
Class	:	Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes)
Number of genera	:	2
Number of species	:	21
Occurs in	:	O Marine O Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater
Aquarium fishes	:	some

Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 2 Species: 31 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes

Remarks:

Distribution: tropical Africa (three species) and southern Asia. Elongate body; lower jaw protruding. Dorsal and anal fin bases long. Pelvic fins may be lacking in some; with 6 rays when present. No spines in fins. Scales ctenoid or cycloid. Air-breathing through suprabronchial organ. About 1.2 m maximum length. Important in aquaculture and commonly used in rice-fish farming. Some species are widely introduced. Number of species: 26
(Ref. 36343).Etymology: Greek, channe, -es = anchovy (Ref. 45335).

1.2. Information on the genus *Channa* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Bostrychoides Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Lacepède, 1801, p. 144, CAS Ref: 2710

Type by monotypy.

Type species: *Bostrychoides oculatus*

Lacepède, 1801

Current genus: *Channa*

Channa Status: valid Gender: feminine

Scopoli (exGronow), 1777, p. 459, CAS Ref: 3990

Type by subsequent monotypy.

Type species: *Channa orientalis*

Bloch & Schneider, 1801

Current genus: *Channa*

Channa Status: not available Gender: feminine

Gronow, 1763, p. 135, CAS Ref: 1910

Current genus: *Channa*

Ophicephalus Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bloch, 1793, p. 137, CAS Ref: 4868

Type by subsequent designation.

Type species: *Ophicephalus striatus*

Bloch, 1793

Current genus: *Channa*

Philypnoides Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1849, p. 19, CAS Ref: 319

Type by monotypy.

Type species: *Philypnoides surakartensis*

Bleeker, 1849

Current genus: *Channa*

<i>Psilooides</i>	Status: other	Gender : masculine
Fischer, 1813,p. 74, 111, CAS Ref: 1331		
Type by being a replacement name.		
Type species: <i>Bostrychoides oculatus</i>	Lacepède, 1801	
Current genus: <i>Channa</i>		
<i>Pterops</i>	Status: synonym	Gender: masculine
Rafinesque, 1815, p. 84, 91, CAS Ref: 3584		
Type by being a replacement name.		
Type species: <i>Bostrychoides oculatus</i>	Lacepède, 1801	
Current genus: <i>Channa</i>		

1.3. General information on *Channa striata*

Classification

Class	:	Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. 006028
Order	:	Perciformes	
Family	:	Channidae (Snakeheads)	
Subfamily	:		
Species	:	<i>Channa striata</i>	
Author	:	(Bloch, 1793)	Author Ref. 001571

Environment

Freshwater	:	Yes	Habitat	:	Benthopelagic	
Brackish	:	Yes	Migrations	:		
Saltwater	:	No	Depth range	:	1 to10 m	
Importance						
Landing statistics	:		From 10,000 to 50,000 tonnes			Ref. 004931
Main source of landing	:					
Importance to fisheries	:		Highly commercial			
Main catching method	:					
Other methods	:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> Gillnets	O Castnets	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Traps	O Spears	
		<input type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges	O Liftnets	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines	O Other	
Used for aquaculture	:					Ref. 012108
Used as bait	:					Ref.
Aquarium fish	:		Public aquariums			Ref. 004537
Game fish	:		No			Ref.
Dangerous fish	:		Potential pest			Ref.
Electrobiology	:		No special ability			Ref.

Size and age

Maximum length	(cm)	(male/unsexed)	:	100	SL	(female) :	Ref. 002686
Common length	(cm)	(male/unsexed)	:	61	TL	(female) :	Ref. 044091
Maximum weight	(g)	(male/unsexed)	:	3,000.00		(female) :	Ref. 040637

Remarks:

Inhabits ponds, streams and rivers, preferring stagnant and muddy water of plains (Ref. 41236). Found mainly in swamps, but also occurs in the lowland rivers. More common in relatively deep (1-2 m), still water. Very common in freshwater plains (Ref. 4515). Occurs in medium to large rivers, brooks, flooded fields and stagnant waters including sluggish flowing canals (Ref. 12975). Survives dry season by burrowing in bottom mud of lakes, canals and swamps as long as skin and air-breathing apparatus remain moist (Ref. 2686) and subsists on the stored fat (Ref. 1479). Feeds on fish, frogs, snakes, insects, earthworms, tadpoles (Ref. 1479) and crustaceans (Ref. 2847). Undertakes lateral migration from the Mekong mainstream, or other permanent water bodies, to flooded areas during the flood season and returns to the permanent water bodies at the onset of the dry season (Ref.37770).

During winter and dry season, its flesh around coelomic cavity is heavily infested by a larval trematode *Isoparorchis hypselobargi*. Other parasites infecting this fish include *Pallisentis ophicephali* in the intestine and *Neocamallanus ophicepahli* in the pyloric caecae (Ref. 1479). Processed into pra-hoc, mam-ruot, and mam-ca-loc (varieties of fish paste) in Kampuchea (Ref.4929). Perhaps the main food fish in Thailand, Indochina and Malaysia (Ref. 2686). Firm white flesh almost bone-free, heavy dark skin good for soup and usually sold separately (Ref. 2686). In Hawaiian waters the largest specimen taken reportedly exceeded 150 cm (Ref. 44091).

1.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Channa striata*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Ophiocephalus philippinus</i>	Peters, 1869	junior synonym	033021
<i>Ophicephalus planiceps</i>	Cuvier, 1831	junior synonym	041236
<i>Channa striata</i>	Bloch, 1793	new combination	027732
<i>Ophiocephalus striatus</i>	Bloch, 1793	original combination	006028
<i>Ophicephalus striatus</i>	Bloch, 1793	original combination	001479
<i>Channa striatus</i>	Bloch, 1793	misspelling	027732
<i>Ophiocephalus vagus</i>	Peters, 1869	junior synonym	002854

1.5. Common names for *Channa striata*

Striped snakehead	English	Australia	002847
Stripped snakehead	English	Bangladesh	047891
Ptuok	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Ros	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey phtuok	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey ras	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey raws	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey ros (or ras)	Khmer	Cambodia	002686
Chevron snakehead	English	Hawaii (USA)	044091
Pongee	English	Hawaii (USA)	044091
Pa kaw	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pakho	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	002686
Nga-yan	Burmese	Myanmar	002686
Nga-yau-auk	Burmese	Myanmar	007100
Striped snake head murrel	English	Myanmar	005736
Snakehead	English	Thailand	006459
Pla chon	Thai	Thailand	006459
Chevron snakehead	English	United Kingdom	012693
Snakehead murrel	English	United Kingdom	001739
Chevron snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Striped snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Cálòc	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625
Cá lót (lóc)	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	
Cá träu	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	

1.6. Distribution of *Channa striata*

MainRef.: 004833

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Latitudinal range: 35° N - 18° S Temperature range: 23 - 27 °C Ref.: 1672

Status of threat: NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Bangladesh	native	001479
	Very abundant in beels, haors, ponds, ditches and swamps throughout the country. Also Ref. 4854,4833, 27732, 39989,41236,43640.	
Bhutan	native	009418
	Occurs in natural waters (Ref. 9418). Found in Gaylegphug River (Ref. 40882).	
Cambodia	native	012693
	Occurs in the Mekong basin (Ref. 27732). Found around the Tonle Sap River, the Tonle Sap Great Lake (Ref. 36651, 36686), Ratanakiri, Boum Long, Kompong Chnang, Réam, Beng Kebal Damrey, Sihanoukville and Angkor (Ref. 36654). Much more common in flood-plain lakes and smaller streams than in the Mekong mainstream (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 3902, 27732, 33813, 36662, 37772, 45353.	
China	native	027732
	Occurs in the Mekong basin in Yunnan (Ref. 27732). Also Ref. 4833, 35840, 36654, 43640.	
Hawaii (USA)	introduced	005360
	Brought to Hawaii by Asian immigrants in the 1800s; found only on the island of O'ahu, where it is abundant in the Wahiawa Reservoir and several smaller reservoirs on the north side of the island; considered to be one of the best eating fish among freshwater fishermen (Ref. 44091)	
India	native	004833
	Occurs throughout India (Ref. 45255). Also Ref. 27732, 29108, 36654, 41236,43634, 43640, 44148, 44149.	
Indonesia	native	007050
	Known from Sulawesi, Lesser Sundas, Moluccas (Refs. 7050; 27732). Previously unknown from Irian Jaya, New Guinea, but was collected in streams near Bintuni on the Vogelkop Peninsula 1989 (Ref. 2847). An introduced species (Ref. 1739). Also Ref. 4537, 43640.	
Korea, Republic of	introduced	001739
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	027732
	Known from the Mekong basin. Found in the middle Xe Bangfai and the middle Nam Theun Rivers (Ref.27732) and Ban Hang Khone, about 3 km below the fall line of the great waterfalls of the Mekong River system at Lee Pee (Ref. 9497). Recorded from the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Migrates into the flooded forest on Don Khone and Don Saddam to forage (Ref. 37772). Also Ref. 4792, 2686, 30857, 37767, 37772, 43281.	
Madagascar	introduced	013686
	Also Ref. 13333.	
Malaysia	native	004835
Mauritius	introduced	001739
Myanmar	native	005736
	Also Ref. 4833,41236,43640.	
Nepal	native	009496
	Occurs in Koshi, Gandaki and Karnali Rivers (Ref. 6351). Recorded from Kosi and Narayani zones at 76-120 m altitude. Also Ref. 4833, 41236, 43640.	
New Caledonia	introduced	001739
Pakistan	native	012076
	Occurs throughout the plains of Pakistan. Recorded from the river Nulli-ni, near Kota Meer Muhammad. Also Ref. 4854, 4833, 41236, 43640.	
Papua New Guinea	introduced	002847
	Two specimens observed by G. Hitchcock in August 2000 at Balamuk and Wando villagers (Ref. 50786).	
Philippines	native	012165
	Status to be confirmed. Recorded as introduced (Ref. 6565). Collected from Lagu creek and Layog River at Balinsasayao, Leyte in 1993 (Ref. 7223); museum specimens from various	

localities, LRS-83116 (Ref. 13460); known from Laguna de Bay; Lake Mainit (Ref. 4867); Lake Lanao, Lanao del Sur; Lake Sebu in Cotabato; Lake Balinsasayao in Negros Oriental, near Dumaguete (Ref. 2854); and Lake Buluan (Ref. 13492). Fairly common in Lake Bombon (=Taal) (Ref. 12165). Caught in Lake Manguao by gill net and by hook and line (Ref. 13489). An important food fish. Previously cultured in the past (Ref. 7306, 12548). Also Ref. 2847, 12547, 12744, 36654, 41236.

Sri Lanka **native** **006028**

Occurs throughout the lowlands. More common in areas such as Tissamaharama and Wirawila. Also known from brackish water in the canals leading to Negombo lagoon and from the Vadamarachchi lagoon in Jaffna. Also Ref. 4833, 41236, 43640.

Thailand **native** **001632**

Known from the river systems of Peninsular and Southeast Thailand, Salween, Maeklong, Chao Phraya and Mekong (Ref. 26336). Found throughout the length and breadth of the coastal plains and central plains, eastern plateau and piedmont districts. Very popular fish as it is a daily food for both the rich and the poor. Preserved by sun drying (Ref. 6459). Also Ref. 7306, 27732, 37772, 37773, 43640.

USA (contiguous states) **introduced** **045309**

Established in Oahu, Hawaii since the late 1800s. It has not been introduced to other Hawaiian waters, it is just confined to reservoirs on Oahu. The species is now being cultured as a food fish in Oahu.

Viet Nam **native** **044416**

Known from northern Vietnam (Ref. 44416). Also found in the Mekong basin (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 27732.

Total native = 15, Total introduced = 7

1.7. Introductions of *Channa striata*

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: 1959	Established : no	Ref. 001739
Introduced	: to Fiji	from Unknown	
Reason	: aquaculture		
Comments	: Also introduced for subsistence (Ref. 6366). Released in streams of Viti Levu. Species did not become established.		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: unknown	Established : unknown	Ref. 009420
Introduced	: to Guam	from Unknown	
Reason	: unknown		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: Pre 18th century	Established : yes	Ref. 001739
Introduced	: to Indonesia	from Southern China	
Reason	: unknown		
Comments	: Well established. Collected in streams near Bintuni on the Vogelkop Peninsula, Irian Jaya in 1989.		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: unknown	Established : unknown	Ref. 001739
Introduced	: to Indonesia	from Unknown	
Reason	: unknown		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: 1975 - 1976	Established: yes	Ref. 013686
Introduced	: to Madagascar	from Far East	
Reason	: ornamental		
Comments	: The Ophicephalus is a carnivorous and very prolific species. During the reproduction it is extremely voracious and eats any kind offish. For this reason local farmers are asking for its eradication, but the control is quite difficult as the consumers do not like its flesh. What's more the fisheries production is decreasing in lakes where the Ophicephalus is present.		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: unknown	Established : yes	Ref. 013686
Introduced	: to Mauritius	from Unknown	
Reason	: angling/sport		
Comments	: Known to occur in some reservoirs (e.g. Valetta and La Nicoliere)		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: unknown	Established : yes	Ref. 001739
Introduced	: to New Caledonia	from Unknown	
Reason	: unknown		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: unknown	Established : yes	Ref. 006349
Introduced	: to Papua New Guinea from Unknown		
Reason	: unknown		
Comments	: Has been observed in Bensbach River in August 2000 at Balamuk and Wando villages. Regarded as a particularly voracious predator of native fishes (Ref. 50786).		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: 1908	Established : yes	Ref. 006565
Introduced	: to Philippines	from Malaysia	
Reason	: aquaculture		
Comments	: Used widely in rice-fish culture. Marketed alive.		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: 19th century	Established : yes	Ref. 045309
Introduced	: to USA	from Southern China	
Reason	: unknown		
Comments	: Established in Oahu, Hawaii since the late 1800s. It has not been introduced to other Hawaiian waters; it is just confined to reservoirs on Oahu. The species is now being cultured as a food fish in Oahu.		

Asia: Pakistan to Thailand and south China. Several countries report adverse ecological impact after introduction.

Year	: 1900-1924	Established : yes	Ref. 001972
Introduced	: to Hawaii	from China	
Reason	: accidental (alone or together with other species)		
Comments	: Introduced in the 1900s from China (Ref. 1972). Accidentally introduced and found to be established in reservoirs on Oahu Island. Commonly transported live by long distance seafarers in ancient times (Ref. 1739).		

1.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Channa striata*

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	5	Strains	0
Food items	4	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	54
Food consumption	0	Genetics	6	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	1	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	11
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	1
Morphology	1	Spawning	9	Swimming type	1
Processing	1	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	3	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	1	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	11
L/W relat.	2	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	424

1.9. Morphology of *Channa striata*

Diagnostic Characters

Body sub-cylindrical; head depressed; caudal fin rounded (Ref. 2847). The dorsal surface and sides are dark and mottled with a combination of black and ochre, and white on the belly; a large head reminiscent of a snake's head; deeply-gaping, fully toothed mouth; very large scales (Ref. 44091).

Descriptive Characters

Striking features	: none	Cross section	: other (see Diagnosis)
Body shape lateral	: elongated	Dorsal head profile:	more or less straight
Operculum present	: yes		
Type of eyes	: more or less normal		
Position/type of mouth	: more or less normal		

Teeth Presence

lower jaw	: present
upper jaw	: present

Pigmentation on trunk and tail

Horizontal stripes	: absent	
Vertical stripes	: absent	
Diagonal stripes	: present	dorsal and ventral reaching ventral contour
Curved stripes	: absent	
Spots	: no spot	
Dorsal fin (D1)	: no spot on stripes	
Caudal fin, anal	: no spot on stripes	
Anal fin (A1)	: no spot on stripes	

Meristic Characters

Lateral Lines

Interrupted	: yes
Scales on lateral line	: 53-55
Barbels	: 0

Dorsal fins

Dorsal attributes	: no striking attributes		
Number of fins	: 1	spines total : 0-0	soft-rays total: 38-43
Adipose fin	: absent	finlets dorsa : 0-0	finlets ventral: 0-0

Anal fin

Number of fins	: 1	spines total : 0-0	soft-rays total: 23-27
----------------	-----	--------------------	------------------------

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes	: more or less normal		
spines	:	soft-rays: 15- 17	
Pelvics attributes	: more or less normal		
position	: abdominal		
spines	:	soft-rays: 6 -6	

1.10. Genetic information for *Channa striata*

Locality	: Unspecified		
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Main Ref.: 004854	
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 008982	
Genetic marker(s) present	: No		
DNA content (picogram, haploid)	: 0.75	Ref.: 004854	
Chromosome arm no.	: 54	Ref: 008982	

Remarks:

M = 8, ST = 6 and T = 26

Locality	: Kalyani, Western Bengal, india		
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Main Ref.: 008945	
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 008945	
Genetic marker(s) present	: No		
Chromosome arm no.	: 50	Ref: 008945	

Remarks:

Sex chromosomes not distinguishable. No banding technique used. Also in ref. 030184.

Locality	: Delhi, India		
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Ref: 029199	
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 029199	
Genetic marker(s) present	: No		
Chromosome arm no.	: 50	Ref: 029199	

Remarks:

Also in Ref. 034370.

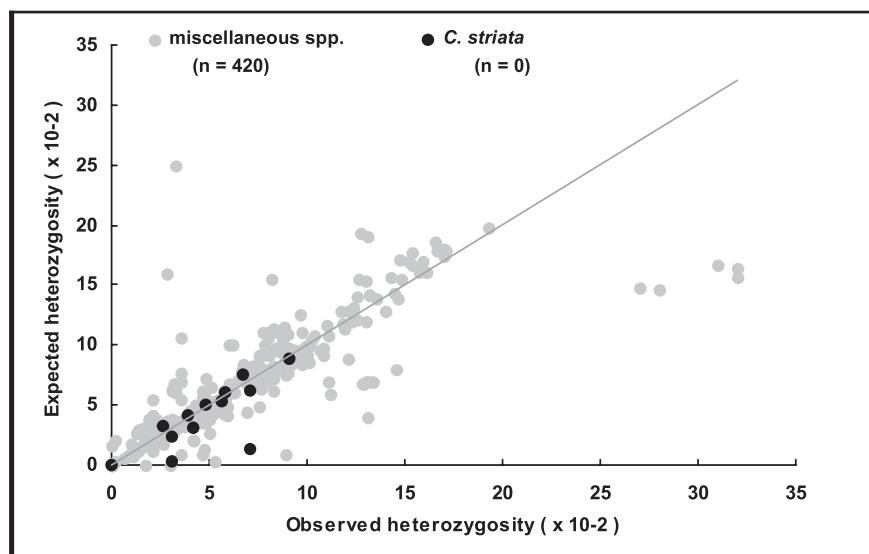
Locality	: Assam, Meghalaya, India		
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Ref: 029199	
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 029199	
Genetic marker(s) present	: No		
Chromosome arm no.	: 54	Ref: 029199	

Locality	: Kalyani, Western Bengal, India	
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Main Ref.: 004845
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 004845
Genetic marker(s) present	: No	
Chromosome arm no.	: 50	Ref: 004845

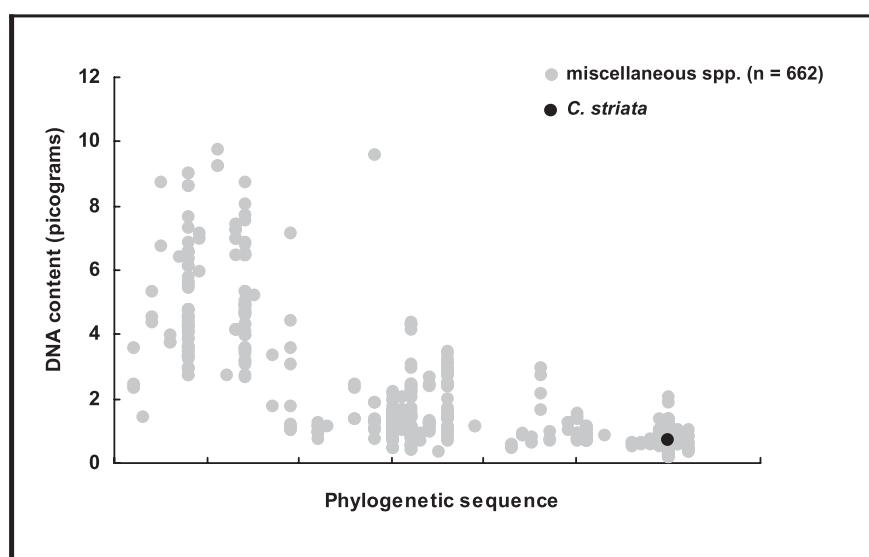
Remarks:
DNA/2n: 0.73 pg(Ref. 034370).

Locality	: Kalyani, Western Bengal, india	
Chromosome number (haploid)	: 20	Main Ref.: 029199
Chromosome number (diploid)	: 40	Ref: 029199
Genetic marker(s) present	: No	
Chromosome arm no.	: 50	Ref: 029199

Expected vs observed heterozygosity of *Channa striata*



DNA content vs. phylogenetic sequence of *Channa striata*



1.11. FAO aquaculture production data for *Channa striata*

Country (Area)		1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
		1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
		1998	1999	2000	2001			
Philippines (4)	(t)	226	253	191	133	134	132	5
	(US\$'000)	257	288	219	131	142	147	9
	(t)	0	0	378	707	2,427	2,076	2,144
	(US\$'000)	0	0	688	1,456	3,598	2,856	3,158
	(t)	1,343	1,352	1,290	1,439			
	(US\$'000)	3,398	3,218	3,496	4,475			
Thailand (4)	(t)	4,863	7,364	5,986	3,294	4,040	3,732	3,800
	(US\$'000)	6,877	8,490	7,792	4,380	5,634	5,398	5,946
	(t)	5,560	4,714	5,909	6,500	5,790	7,750	6,921
	(US\$'000)	8,934	6,492	11,216	12,422	12,304	16,104	14,640
	(t)	5,336	4,005	4,447	5,300			
	(US\$'000)	7,442	6,585	7,214	8,480			
	(mt)	5,089	7,617	6,177	3,427	4,174	3,864	3,805
Total: 2	(US\$'000)	7,135	8,778	8,010	4,511	5,5445	5,544	5,954
	(mt)	5,560	4,714	6,287	7,207	8,217	9,826	9,065
	(US\$'000)	8,934	6,492	11,904	13,877	15,901	18,961	17,798
	(mt)	6,679	5,357	5,737	6,739			
	(US\$'000)	10,839	9,803	10,710	12,955			

1.12. Weight proportions and chemical composition of *Channa striata*

Level : species in general

Locality : Not stated.

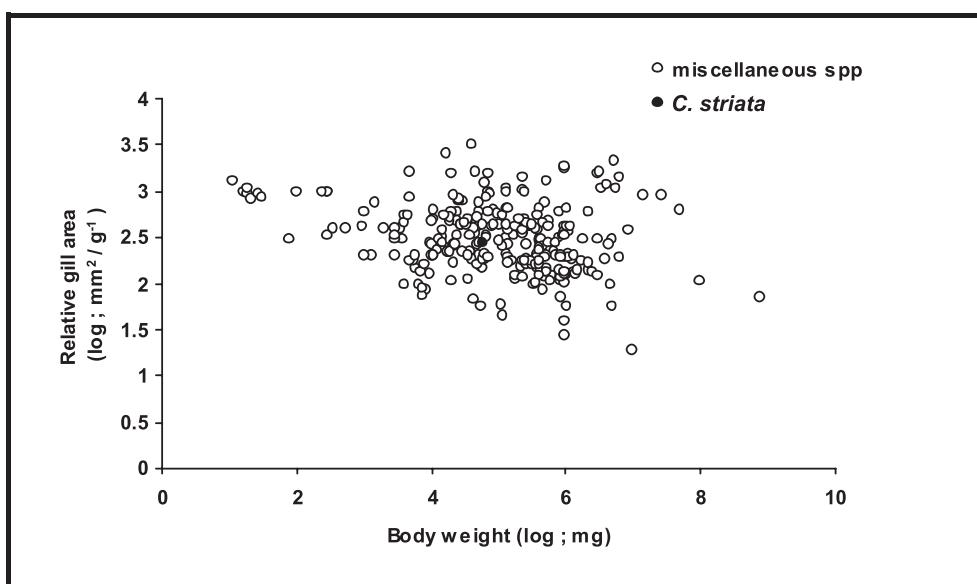
Stockcode: 000357

MainRef.: 027117

Gill area of *Channa striata*

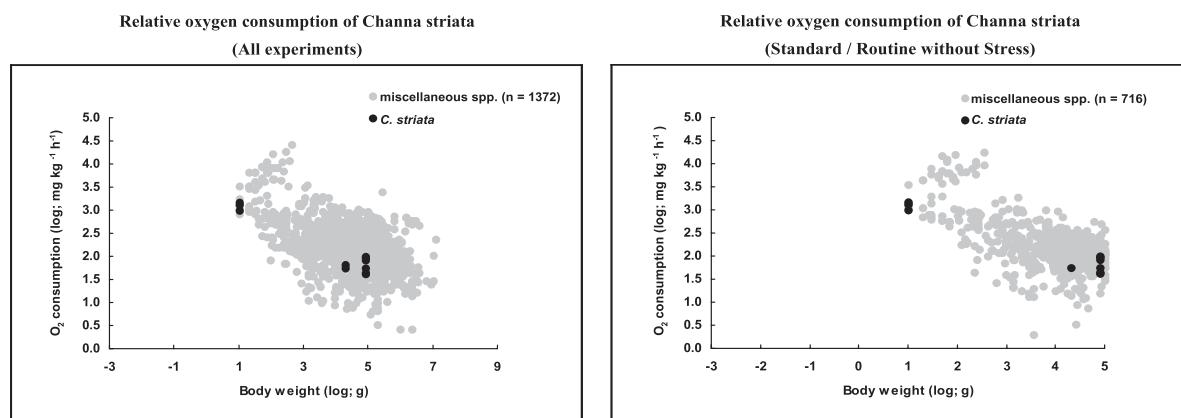
Gill area	: 163 (cm ²)	MainRef. 002302
Blood/water distance	:	DataRef. 002321
Body weight	: 59.9 (g)	
Gill area/weight	: 2.72 (cm ² /g)	

Relative gill area of Channa Striata



1.13. Oxygen consumption of *Channa striata*

(mg/kg/h)	at 20°C	Weight (g)	Temp. °C	Activity level	Applied stress	MainRef.
1493	777.3	0.01	28	routine	none specified	002120
1310	682.1	0.01	28	routine	none specified	002120
981	510.8	0.01	28	routine	none specified	002120
68.1	30.2	20	30	routine	other stress	002120
55.6	24.6	20	30	routine	none specified	002120
101	44.8	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
92.3	40.9	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
85.7	38.0	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
57	25.3	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
44.3	19.6	82	30	routine	none specified	002120
42.3	18.8	82	30	routine	none specified	002120



1.14. General information on the reproduction of *Channa striata*

Level : species in general

StockCode : 000357 MainRef : 001479

Mode and Type of Reproduction

Mode : dioecism

Fertilisation : external

Reproductivity : guarders, clutch tenders

Breeds in ditches, ponds and flooded paddy fields. Young shoal at the surface and are guarded by parents, hiding below the surface water. In captivity, as soon as the male bends its body close to the female during mating, milt is released following the release of the eggs (Ref. 45162).

Spawning Information for *Channa striata*

Locality : Mekong Mainstream

Stockcode : 000357

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111

Comment : Eggs were observed from January–December, except in August. In Cambodia, eggs were encountered in May–June and November–December. In Sambor, Cambodia, fish guard their fry during June–July

Locality : India, Karnataka State

Stockcode: 000357

Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):

MainRef.: 032692

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

DataRef.:039630

111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111 111

Locality : Nepal **Stockcode: 000357**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 006351

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111

Locality : Viet Nam, Mekong Basin in Dong Thap Province **Stockcode: 000357**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111

Comment: Spawns in an irrigated paddy field.

Locality : Thailand, Mekong Mainstream at Khammaratch **Stockcode: 000357**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111

Comment: Spawns in an area with sluggish water. Observed to guard its young for about a month.

Locality : Thailand, Mekong Mainstream at Chiang Rai Province Stockcode: 000357
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111

Comment: Spawns in rice fields and a natural swamp. Guards the newly hatched fry.

Locality : Thailand **Stockcode: 000357**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 044091

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111 111 111 111

Fecundity: min. 40,000 (n) Female size: 1200 (g) 43.60 (cm) Ref: 006459

Locality : Hawaii, Not specified **Stockcode: 000357**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): MainRef.: 044091

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111

Comment: Spawning occurs during the spring; the female deposits her eggs in a nest constructed by the male in shoreline vegetation; eggs hatch in about 3 days, with both parents guarding the young for several weeks (Ref. 44091).

Maturity data for *Channa striata*

Locality : Philippines, **StockCode: 000357**
Sex : unsexed Main Ref.: 002854

Length at first maturity (cm) : Lm: 25

Age at first maturity (years) : tm : 1.5

Comment : cultured in an aquarium

1.15. Ecology of *Channa striata*

Level : species in general	StockCode: 000357	000343	Main Ref.: 033813
Habitats			
Streams : Yes	Lake : Yes	Cave : No	Ref: 013497
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas : No			
Intertidal : No	Soft : No	Rocky : No	Mangroves/marshes/swamps : No
Marine : No	Oceanic : No	Neritic : No	Coral reefs: No
Tropical soft bottom: No	Hard bottom : No	Seagrass beds: No	Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.8 and up) Ref: 013497
 Feeding habit : hunting macrofauna (predator) Ref: 009497

Trophic level(s):	Original sample	Unfished population	Remarks	Ref: 013497
Estimation method:	Troph s.e	Troph s.e		
From diet composition:	3.7 0.60	3.7 0.60	Troph of recruits/juv.	
From indiv. food item:	3.5 0.42		Trophic level estimate	

Additional remarks

Feeds on smaller herbivorous fishes; enters the flooded forest in high water.

1.16. Food items for *Channa striata*

Level : species in general			StockCode: 000357	
Food item			Ref.	
nekton				
finfish	n.a./other finfish	unidentified	unidentified	012693
zoobenthos				
benth. crust.	n.a./other benth. crustaceans	unidentified	unidentified	012975
zooplankton				
plank. crust.	cladocerans	unidentified	unidentified	028089
	plank. copepods	unidentified	unidentified	028089

1.17. Diet composition of *Channa striata*

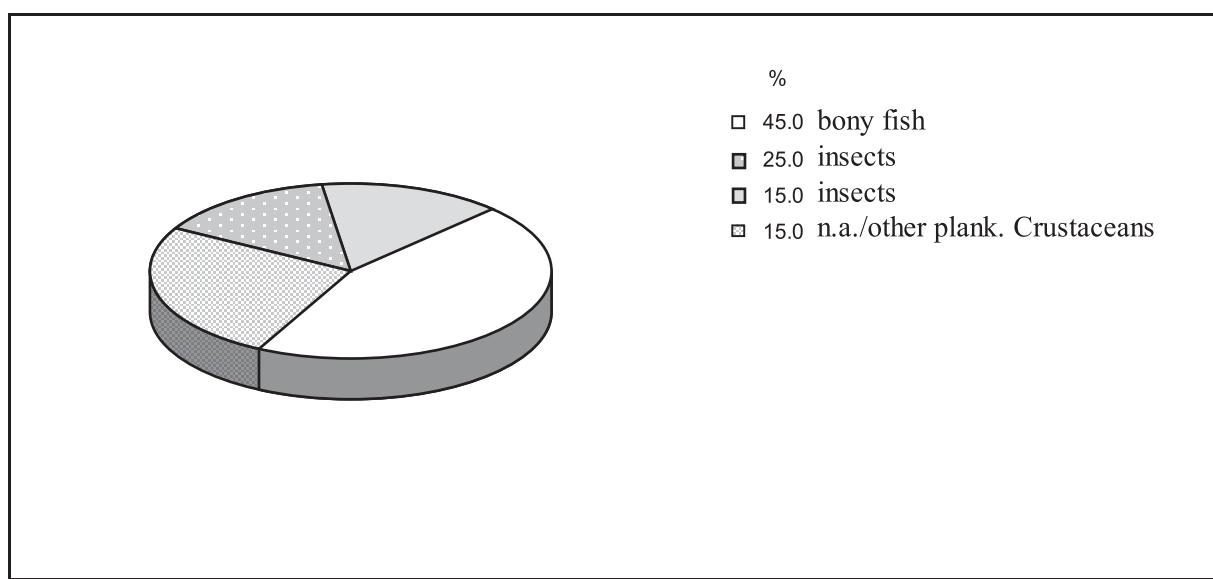
Level : species in general StockCode : 000357 MainRef : 013497

Locality : Bukit Merah Reservoir, between September 1979 and August 1980

Stage of fish sampled : recruits/juv. Number : 15

Food group (%)

- 45.0 bony fish, juv./adults
- 25.0 insects, both aquatic and terrestrial forms of Diptera, Odonata, etc., adults
- 15.0 insects, mainly Chironomidae, some Chaoboridae, Dysticidae, unid. larvae & nymphs, larvae
- 15.0 n.a./other plank. Crustaceans, Copepoda, Cladocera, Decapoda, juv./adults
- 100.0 Total

Remarks

Total = 1

1.18. Maximum weight/length/age of *Channa striata*

Locality		India, Krishna and Godavari Rivers, Karnataka	StockCode : 000357
Max weight (g):	2500	total weight	Ref.: 043636
Max length (cm) :	Same specimen for WL :		No Sex : unsexed
Max age (yrs)No:	Same specimen for LT :		No
Locality		India, Maharashtra	StockCode : 000357
Max weight (g):	1000	total weight	Ref.: 043634
Max length (cm) :	Same specimen for WL :		No Sex : unsexed
Max age (yrs)No:	Same specimen for LT :		No
Locality		India, Tamil Nadu	StockCode : 000357
Max length (cm) :	19.5	Same specimen for WL : No	Sex : unsexed
Max age (yrs)No:	Same specimen for LT :		No
Locality		India, Western Ghats Rivers, Karnataka	StockCode : 000357
Max length (cm) :	45	Same specimen for WL :	No Sex : unsexed
Max age (yrs) :	Same specimen for LT :		No
Locality		Nepal, Rivers of terai and mid hills.	StockCode : 000357
Max length (cm) :	91.5	Same specimen for WL : No	Sex : unsexed
Max age (yrs) :	Same specimen for LT :		No
Comment:			

Total = 5

1.19. Length-Weight relationships of *Channa striata*

($W = a * L^b$ with Length in cm and Weight in g)

Locality :		StockCode : 000357
Length range : 57 - 57	TL	Sample size : 1
a 0.0162		Correlation coefficient :
b 3		Main Ref. : 040637 Ref.: Sex : unsexed

Comment: L-W relationship calculated from data in Ref. 40637.

Locality : China Main,		StockCode : 000357
Length range : -	SL	Sample size :
a 0.0279		Correlation coefficient : 0.985
b 2.811		Main Ref.: 041847 Ref.: 041847 Sex : unsexed

Total = 2

1.20. Growth and mortality of *Channa striata*

Country	L (cm)	W (g)	Kt (/year)	t ₀ (y)	Sex	Ref.
Sri Lanka	52 TL		0.21		unsexed	032692
China Main	36.8SL-	736	0.441	0.11	unsexed	041847
India	56.5 TL		0.42		unsexed	032692

1.21. Diseases reported for *Channa striata*

StockCode: 000357

MainRef. : 042533

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Acanthogyrus infestation

Ref. : 005435

Causative agent : *Acanthogyrus tilapiae*

Occurrence : Barisal, Bangladesh, 1981

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine. Besides 1981 (Ahmed and Rouf; Ahmed), the infestation was also recorded in 1997 (Ahmed and Ezaz) but with no specific locality cited.

- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis disease Ref. : 042533
 Causative agent : *Pallisentis sp.*
 Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity, viscera, and intestine. Besides 1974 (Anonymous) the infestation was also recorded in 1978 (Ahmed and Begum) in the localities of Dhaka and Barisal and in 1968 (Ali) with no specific locality cited.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Fish louse infestation Ref. : 000060
 Causative agent : *Argulus sp.*
 Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1968
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the fins, gills and eyes. Besides infestation was also recorded in 1974 (Anonymous) in the localities of Barisal and Chittagong.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Contraaecum disease Ref. : 042533
 Causative agent : *Contraaecum sp.*
 Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity, stomach, intestine, viscera and pyloric caeca. Besides 1974 (Anonymous), the infestation was also recorded in 1968 (Ali) with no specific locality cited.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.) : Neocamallanus disease Ref. : 042533
 Causative agent : *Neocamallanus sp.*
 Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the pyloric caeca. Besides 1974 (Anonymous), the infestation was also recorded in 1968 (Ali) but with no specific locality cited.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.) : Anchistrocephalus disease Ref. : 042533
 Neocamallanus sp. Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974
 Causative agent : *Anchistrocephalus sp.*
 Occurrence : Chittagong, Bangladesh, 1974
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in liver and intestine. Besides 1974 (Anonymous), the infestation was also recorded in 1968 (Ali) with no specific locality cited. The record from fresh water fishes of Bangladesh may involve a misidentification.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Phyllodistomum disease Ref.: 000235
 Causative agent : *Phyllodistomum lancea*
 Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1978
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the urinary bladder. Besides 1978 (Ahmed and Begum), the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed) but with no specific locality cited.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Gnathostoma infestation Ref. : 026129
 Causative agent : *Gnathostoma spinigerum*
 Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1972
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity, stomach, intestine, viscera and muscles. Besides 1972 (Bashirullah), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in Dhaka and/or Sylhet and in 1981 (Ahmed) with no specific locality cited. This nematode is the cause of gnathostomiasis, which is a serious disease in man.
- Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Euclinostomum infestation Ref. : 026129
 Causative agent : *Euclinostomum multicaecum*
 Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1982
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach and muscles, kidney, liver, pharyngeal wall, and the external surface of the alimentary canal.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Isoparorchis Infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Isoparorchis hypselobagri</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1972	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the swimbladder, body cavity, muscle, liver stomach, visceral surfaces and intestine. Besides 1972 (Bashirullah), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in Dhaka and/or Sylhet, 1974 (Anonymous) in Chittagong, 1981 (Ahmed) and 1989 (Rahman) but with no specific locality cited.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Pallisentis gaboes</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1978	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine, body cavity and mesenteries. Besides 1978 (Ahmed and Begum), the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed and Rouf; Ahmed) in the localities Barisal and Dhaka.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.) : Euclinostomum infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Euclinostomum heterostomum</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1993	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the liver.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Camallanus infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Camallanus intestinalis</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka, Bangladesh, 1974	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs the intestine.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Pallisentis nagpurensis</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka and Barisal, Bangladesh, 1973	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine. Besides 1973 (Ahmed and Rouf; Ahmed), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in the locality of Dhaka and/or Sylhet and in 1993 (Khanum et al.) with no specific locality cited.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Procamallanus infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Spirocammallanus mysti</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka and/or Sylhet, Bangladesh, 1973	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach, intestine and liver. Besides 1973 (Bashirullah), the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed) but with no specific locality cited.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Procamallanus infestation	Ref. : 042533
Procamallanus (Procamallanus) spiculogubernaculus	
Causative agent : <i>Procamallanus spiculogubernaculus</i>	
Occurrence : Dhaka and/or Sylhet, Bangladesh, 1973	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach and intestine. Besides 1973 (Bashirullah), the infestation was also recorded in 1981 (Ahmed) but with no specific locality cited.	
Viral diseases: Epizootic Ulcerative Syndrome	Ref. : 044274
Causative agent : N.A.	
Occurrence : Laguna de Bay, Philippines, 1991	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Fish louse infestation	Ref. : 000060 and 026129
Causative agent : <i>Argulus sp.</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1983	
Remarks : Infestation occurs commonly in the skin. Besides 1983 (Quines and Paycana), the infestation also occurred in 1988 (Natividad).	

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Clinostomoides infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Clinostomoides brieni</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1944	
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills, gill cavity, gall bladder, periocular tissue, brachioseptal musculature and pericardium. Besides 1944 (Tubangui and Masiluñgan), the infestation also occurred in 1988 (Velasquez).	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Haplorchis infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Haplorchis taichui</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature. Besides 1939 (Vazquez-Colet and Africa), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Velasquez) in Luzon and Mindanao.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Haplorchis infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Haplorchis pumilio</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.) : Anchor worm disease (Lernaeasp.) Ref.: 041805	
Causative agent : <i>Lernaea sp.</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1988	
Remarks : The head of the parasite is embedded in the musculature with the body protruding externally.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Turbidity of the skin (freshwater fish) Ref.:041805	
Causative agent : <i>Chilodonella sp.</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1990	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the skin.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Procerovum infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Procerovum calderoni</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature and base of fins. Besides 1939 (Vazquez-Colet and Africa), the infestation also occurred in 1966 (Velasquez).	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Camallanus disease	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Camallanus sp.</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1982	
Remarks : Infestation occurs commonly in the intestine. Besides 1982 (Hopkins and Cruz), the infestation also occurred in 1983 (Quines and Paycana) and again in 1982 (Quinesand Paycana).	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): False fungal infection (Epistylis sp.) Ref. : 041805	
Causative agent : <i>Epistylis sp.</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1990	
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the skin.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Yellow grub	Ref. : 000195
Causative agent : <i>Clinostomum complanatum</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1933	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the periocular tissues, gill cavity, brachioseptal musculature, and the pericardium. Besides 1933 (Tubangui), the infestation also occurred in 1988 (Velasquez).	

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Piscicola infestation	Ref. : 005435
Fish leech Infestation	026129
Causative agent : <i>Piscicola sp.</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1986	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the skin. Besides 1986 (Velasquez), the infestation was also recorded in 1988 by the same author.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Clinostomum infestation	Ref. : 005435
(metacercaria) : <i>Clinostomum sp.</i>	026129
Causative agent : NA	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1983	
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the periocular tissues.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Cercaria disease (e.), Cercariosis	Ref.:000193
Causative agent : <i>Diplostomum sp.</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1986	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the brain, intestine and musculature. Besides 1986 (Lopez), the infestation was also recorded in 1988 by the same author.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Trichodinosis	Ref. : 000193
Trichodinella sp.; Trichodina infestation	026129
Causative agent : <i>Trichodina sp.</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1990	
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and skin.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): False fungal infection (<i>Apiosoma sp.</i>)	Ref. : 041805
Causative agent : <i>Apiosoma sp.</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1975	
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and skin.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Skin flukes	Ref. : 000060
Helminthose (skin and eventually gills afflicted)	026129
Causative agent : <i>Gyrodactilus sp.</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1975	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the gills and skin.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neodiplostomum disease	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Neodiplostomum sp.</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the scales and skin. Besides 1939 (Vazquez-Colet and Africa), the infestation was also recorded in 1986 and 1988 (Velasquez).	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Haplorchis Infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Haplorchis yokogawai</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1936	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature. Besides 1936 (Garcia), the infestation also occurred in 1939 (Vazquez-Colet and Africa). This parasite has been associated with human myocardial complications and heart failure due to the blockage of coronary vessels caused by the parasites eggs entering the circulatory system by the intestinal mucosa. Ingestion of metacercaria in raw or inadequately cooked fish is the cause of human infections.	

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Euclinostomum infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Euclinostomum multicaecum</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1935	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature. Besides 1935 (Tubangui and Masiluñgan), the infestation also occurred in 1960 (Velasquez).	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Gnathostoma infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Gnathostoma spinigerum</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1936	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the musculature and visceral linings.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neocamallanus infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Neocamallanus ophicephali</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1966	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach, pyloric caeca and intestines. Besides 1966 (Velasquez), the infestation also occurred in 1980 (Velasquez), 1981 (Calhoun), 1982 (Boromthanarat), 1986 (Lopez) and 1988 (Lopez).	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Centrocestus infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Centrocestus caninus</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1939	
Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Fish louse infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Argulus indicus</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1986	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the skin. Besides 1986 (Lopez), the infestation was also recorded in 1988 by the same author. Velasquez also reported the parasite in 1986 and 1988.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Clinostomum infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Clinostomum philippinensis</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1960	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in pericardium, gill cavity and tissues under the pectoral fins. Besides 1960 (Velasquez), the infestation was also recorded in 1966 and 1988 in Luzon, and 1975 in Luzon and Mindanao by the same author.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Anchor worm disease, lernaeosis	Ref. : 000060
Causative agent : <i>Lernaea cyprinacea</i>	026129
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1988	
Remarks : The parasites head is commonly embedded in the eye, nostril, and host. With the body protruding externally.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Opegaster infestation	Ref. : 026129
Causative agent : <i>Opegaster minima</i>	
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1944	
Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine.	
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Taphrobothrium infestation	Ref. : 042533
Causative agent : <i>Taphrobothrium japonense</i>	
Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993	
Remarks : (Location of infestation not specified)	

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.) , Polyonchobothrium Disease Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : *Polyonchobothrium* sp.

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks : (Location of infestation not specified.)

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Bothriocephalus infestation Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : *Bothriocephalus cuspidatus*

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine and pyloric caeca. The parasite is a North American species, so this report from Bangladesh is probably based on a misidentification.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Paracamallanus infestation Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : *Paracamallanus sweeti*

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the liver, esophagus, stomach and intestine.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Allogomtiorema infestation Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : *Allogomtiorema attu*

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach and intestine.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Pallisentis infestation Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : *Pallisentis ophiocephali*

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1967

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the stomach, viscera, muscles and intestine. Besides 1967 (Rahman and Ali), the infestation was also recorded in 1974 (Anonymous) and 1989 (Rahman) both with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Echinocephalus disease Ref. : 042533

Causative agent : *Echinocephalus* sp.

Occurrence : not specified, Bangladesh, 1968

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine. Besides 1968 (Ali), the infestation was also recorded in 1974 (Anonymous) but with no specific locality cited.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Posthodiplostomum disease Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Posthodiplostomum* sp.

Occurrence : not specified, Philippines, 1976

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the scales. Besides 1976 (Velasquez), the infestation was also recorded in 1977 by the same author.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Posthodiplostomum disease Ref. : 000060

Infectious Ascites; Haemorrhagic; Red Fin Disease

Causative agent : *Aeromonas*

Occurrence : not specified, 1971

Remarks : The infection were recorded in 1971 (Bullock et al.), 1978 (Egusa) and later 1986 (Saitanu)

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Posthodiplostomum infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Posthodiplostomum grayi*

Occurrence : not specified, Philippines, 1943

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the body cavity.

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Neocamallanus infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : *Neocamallanus ophicephali*

Occurrence : Sylhet, Bangladesh, 1969

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the intestine and pyloric caeca. Besides 1969 (Khan and Yaseen), the infestation was also recorded in 1973 (Bashirullah) in Dhaka and/or Sylhet, 1974 (Bashirullah) and 1976 (Ahmed) in Dhaka, and recorded in 1974 (Anonymous), 1981 (Ahmed) and 1989 (Rahman) with no specific locality cited.

1.22. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for *Channa striata*

Country	1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
	1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
	1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
	1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
	2000	2001								
Philippines										
	FAO Area : 4									
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	0	0	0	0	0	0	1,308	3,228	3,228	2,946
	7,025	7,863	7,609	25,751	11,420	12,009	12,009	7,521	6,933	7,199
	7,671	7,331	7,219	13,104	5,619	6,018	5,457	4,547	4,856	5,789
	6,386	6,698								
Thailand										
	FAO Area : 4									
	4,320	4,680	5,040	5,400	5,850	6,300	6,750	7,290	7,830	8,370
	9,000	9,720	10,440	11,250	12,150	13,050	14,040	15,120	16,290	17,550
	17,700	18,300	24,100	24,100	24,900	27,047	19,706	17,979	24,481	21,613
	23,182	27,046	20,134	16,424	15,531	14,478	17,556	16,267	11,760	11,168
	13,001	14,440	13,986	18,591	21,400	21,810	25,509	24,099	16,664	17,995
	20,500	21,400								
Total	4,320	4,680	5,040	5,400	5,850	6,300	6,750	7,290	7,830	8,370
	9,000	9,720	10,440	11,250	12,150	13,050	14,040	15,120	16,290	17,550
	17,700	18,300	24,100	24,100	24,900	27,047	21,014	21,207	33,209	24,559
	30,207	34,909	27,743	42,175	26,951	26,487	28,064	23,788	18,694	18,368
	20,672	21,771	21,205	31,695	27,019	27,828	30,966	28,646	21,520	23,784
	26,886	28,098								

1.23. References used for *Channa striata*

- 000280 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1953. Check list of Philippine fishes. Res. Rep. U.S. Fish Wild. Serv., (20):977 p.
- 000308 Sambilay, V.C., Jr. 1990. Interrelationships between swimming speed, caudal fin aspect ratio and body length of fishes. Fishbyte 8(3): 16-20.
- 001479 Rahman, A.K.A. 1989. Freshwater fishes of Bangladesh. Zoological Society of Bangladesh. Department of Zoology, University of Dhaka. 364 p.
- 001571 Bloch, M.E. 1793. Naturgeschichte der ausländischen Fische. Berlin. vol. 7:i-xiv + 144 p., pls. 325-360.
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 001739 Welcomme, R.L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 294. 318 p.
- 001830 Eschmeyer, W.N. 1990. Catalog of the genera of recent fishes. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, USA. 697 p.
- 001972 Maciolek, J.A. 1984. Exotic fishes in Hawaii and other islands of Oceania. p. 131-161. In W.R. Courtenay, Jr. and J.R. Stauffer, Jr. (eds.) Distribution, biology and management of exotic fishes. John Hopkins University Press, Baltimore.
- 002120 Thurston, R.V. and P.C. Gehrke. 1993. Respiratory oxygen requirements of fishes: description of OXYREF, a data file based on test results reported in the published literature. p. 95-108. In R.C. Russo & R.V. Thurston (eds.) Fish Physiology, Toxicology, and Water Quality Management. Proceedings of an International Symposium, Sacramento, California, USA, September 18-19, 1990. US Environmental Protection Agency EPA/600/R-93/157.
- 002302 Hughes, G.M. and M. Morgan. 1973. The structure of fish gills in relation to their respiratory function. Biol. Rev. 48:419-475, and Supplementary Publication SUP 90005, British Library, Lending Division, Boston Spa, Wetherby, Yorkshire, LS23 7BQ.
- 002321 Saxena, D.B. 1962. Studies on the physiology of respiration in fishes. V. Comparative study of the gill area in the freshwater fishes *Labeo rohita*, *Ophicephalus striatus* and *Anabas testudineus*. Ichthyology 1:59-70. [not seen]
- 002491 Hopkins, K.D. and E.M. Cruz. 1982. The ICLARM-CLSU integrated animal-fish farming project: final report. ICLARM Tech. Rep. 5, 96 p.
- 002541 Munshi, J.S.D., A.K. Patra, N. Biswas and J. Ojha. 1979. Interspecific variations in the circadian rhythm of bimodal oxygen uptake in four species of murrels. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 26(1):69-74.
- 002546 Natarajan, G.M. 1980. Observations on the oxygen consumption in Indian air-breathing fishes. Oxygen consumption in the black snake-head *Ophicephalus striatus* (Bloch). Comp. Physiol. Ecol. 5:19-21.
- 002604 Singh, B.R., M.S. Prasad and A.P. Mishra. 1986. Oxygen uptake through water during early life in *Channa striatus* (Bloch). Pols. Arch. Hydrobiol. 33:97-104.
- 002686 Davidson, A. 1975. Fish and fish dishes of Laos. Imprimerie Nationale Vientiane. 202 p.
- 002847 Allen, G.R. 1991. Field guide to the freshwater fishes of New Guinea. Christensen Research Institute, Madang, Papua New Guinea.
- 002854 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1924. Distribution of the true freshwater fishes in the Philippines. Philippine Labyrinthici, Clariidae, and Siluridae. Philipp. J. Sci. 24(6):683-709.
- 002857 Herre, A.W.C.T. and A.F. Umali. 1948. English and local common names of Philippine fishes. U. S. Dept. of Interior and Fish and Wildl. Serv. Circular No. 14, U. S. Gov't Printing Office, Washington. 128 p.
- 002929 Herre, A.W.C.T. 1924. Distribution of the true freshwater fishes in the Philippines. I. The Philippine Cyprinidae. Philipp. J. Sci. 24(3):249-307.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 003902 Overseas Technical Cooperation Agency. 1969. Sambor Project Report. Lower Mekong River Basin. vol. 6. Fishery. Supplementary Material to Volume 1. Overseas Technical Cooperation Agency, Japan.
- 004515 Tirant, G. 1929. Oeuvre ichtyologique de G. Tirant. Réimpression par le Service Océanographique des pêches de l'Indochine, 6^e Note, 175 p. Gouvernement Général de l'Indochine, Saïgon.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 004833 Talwar, P.K. and A.G. Jhingran. 1991. Inland fishes of India and adjacent countries. Volume 2. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- 004835 Mohsin, A.K.M. and M.A. Ambak. 1983. Freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pertanian Malaysia, Malaysia. 284 p.

- 004854** Banerjee, S.K., K.K. Misra, S. Banerjee and S.P. Ray-Chaudhuri. 1988. Chromosome numbers, genome sizes, cell volumes and evolution of snake-head fish (family Channidae). *J. Fish Biol.* 33:781-789.
- 004867** Pauly, D., M. Small, R. Vore and M.L. Palomares. 1990. Fisheries yields and morphoedaphic index of Lake Mainit, Philippines. p. 835-838. In R. Hirano and I. Hanyu (eds.) *The Second Asian Fisheries Forum*. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines. 991 p.
- 004929** Westenberg, J. 1981. Fishery products of Indochina. A compilation of literature up to the Japanese invasion. *Proc. Indo-Pacific Fish. Cum. 2nd Meet.*, 23:125-150.
- 004931** Food and Agriculture Organization. 1992. FAO yearbook 1990. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fish. Ser. (38). FAO Stat. Ser. 70:(105):647 p.
- 005360** Yamamoto, M.N. 1992. Occurrence, distribution and abundance of accidentally introduced freshwater aquatic organisms in Hawaii. State of Hawaii, Federal Aid in Sportfish Restoration, Dingell-Johnson JOR. Freshwater Fisheries Research and Surveys, Project No. F-14-R-16.
- 005736** U Hla Win. 1987. Checklist of fishes of Burma. Ministry of Livestock Breeding and Fisheries, Department of Fisheries, Burma.
- 006028** Pethiyagoda, R. 1991. Freshwater fishes of Sri Lanka. The Wildlife Heritage Trust of Sri Lanka, Colombo. 362p.
- 006349** Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific islands. Volume I. Introduction of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific islands. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, New Caledonia, 127 p.
- 006351** Shrestha, T.K. 1990. Resource ecology of the Himalayan waters. Curriculum Development Centre, Tribhuvan University, Kathmandu, Nepal. 645 p.
- 006366** Andrews, S. 1985. Aquatic species introduced to Fiji. *Domodomo* 3(2):67-82.
- 006459** Ukkataewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 006565** Herre, A.W.C.T. 1935. Philippine fish tales. D.P. Perez Company, Manila, Philippines. 302 p.
- 007050** Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007100** Khin, U. 1948. Fisheries in Burma. Supdt. Govt. Printing and Stationery, Rangoon, Burma. 186 p.
- 007223** Kottelat, M. 1993. Technical report on the fishes from fresh and brackish waters of Leyte, Philippines. Technical Report prepared for the Deutsche Gesellschaft für Technische Zusammenarbeit (GTZ) GmbH and ViSCA-GTZ Ecology Program, Visayan State College of Agriculture, Philippines. Route de Fregiécourt 96c, Case postale 57, CH-2952 Cornol, Switzerland. 54 p.
- 007306** FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1993. Aquaculture production (1985-1991). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 5.213 p.
- 008945** Manna, G.K. and R. Prasad. 1973. Chromosomes in three species offish (Channa). *Nucleus*. 16:150-157. [not seen]
- 008982** Chatterjee, K. 1989. Cytotaxonomic and electrophoretic investigations on Indian air-breathing fishes, p. 83-99. In P. Das and A.G. Jhingran (eds.) *Fish genetics in India*. Today and Tomorrow's Printers and Publishers, New Delhi.
- 008984** FAO.1992. FAO Yearbook. Fishery statistics: catches and landings, volume 74. FAO Fish. Series 43. 677 p.
- 009418** Rajbanshi, K.G. and I. Csavas. 1982. Bhutan Aquaculture Development in Bhutan - a report prepared for the Establishment of Fish Seed Production Centre Project. FAO FI:DP/BHU80/007, Field Doc. 1.46 p.
- 009420** Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Freshwater fishes. p. 73-84. In L.G. Eldredge, *Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific Islands*. Vol. 1. Introductions of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific Islands. South Pacific Commission, New Caledonia.
- 009496** Shrestha, J. 1994. Fishes, fishing implements and methods of Nepal. Smt. M.D. Gupta, Lalitpur Colony, Lashkar (Gwalior), India. 150 p.
- 009497** Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisinal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. *Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc.* 41:31-62.
- 009648** Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010937** Anon. 1996. Fish collection database of the University of British Columbia Fish Museum Fish Museum. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.
- 012076** Mirza, M.R. and T. Omer. 1984. A key to the identification of the freshwater fishes of Baluchistan. *Biologia*30(1):73-91.
- 012108** Garibaldi, L. 1996. List of animal species used in aquaculture. FAO Fish. Circ. 914. 38 p.
- 012165** Bleher, H. 1996. Bombon. *Aqua geographia* 12(4):6-34.
- 012228** FAO. 1996. Aquaculture production statistics 1985-1994. FAO Fish. Circ. 815. 189 p.
- 012547** Food and Agriculture Organization. 1995. FAO yearbook 1993. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fisheries Series No. 44. FAO Statistics Series No. 123. Vol. 76. 687 p.
- 012547** Food and Agriculture Organization. 1995. Aquaculture production statistics 1984-1993. FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 7. 186 p.

- 012693** Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012744** Seale, A. 1908. The fishery resources of the Philippine Islands. Part I, commercial fishes. Philipp. J. Sci. 3 (6): 513-531.
- 012975** Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 013333** Stiassny, M.L.J. and N. Raminosoa. 1994. The fishes of the inland waters of Madagascar. p.133-148. In G.G. Teugels, J.-F. Guégan and J.-J. Albaret (eds.) Biological diversity of African fresh- and brackish water fishes. Geographical overviews presented at the PARADI Symposium, Senegal, 15-20 November 1993. Ann. Mus. R. Afr. Centr., Sci. Zool. 275:177 p.
- 013371** Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1996. Aquarien Atlas, Band 1. 10th edition. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 992 p.
- 013460** Vallejo, A.N. 1985. Fishes of Laguna de Bay. Nat. Appl. Sci. Bull. 37(4):285-346.
- 013492** Yap, W., E.A. Baluyot, and J.F. Pavico. 1983. Limnological features of Lake Buluan: preliminary findings and observations. Fish. Res. J. Philipp. 8(1): 18-25.
- 013497** Yap, S.-Y. 1988. Food resource utilization partitioning of fifteen fish species at Bukit Merah Reservoir, Malaysia. Hydrobiologia 157:143-160.
- 013686** FAO. 1997. FAO Database on Introduced Aquatic Species. FAO Database on Introduced Aquatic Species, FAO, Rome.
- 026129** Arthur, J.R. and S. Lumanlan-Mayo. 1997. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of the Philippines. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 369, 102 p. FAO, Rome.
- 026336** Vidthayanan, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 027117** Gopakumar, K. (ed.). 1997. Biochemical composition of Indian food fish. Central Institute of Fisheries Technology.
- 027732** Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 028089** Qin, A. and Fast, A.W. 1997. Food selection and growth of young snakehead *Channa striatus*. J. Appl. Ichthyol. 13:21-25.
- 028174** NBFGR. 1998. Fish chromosome atlas. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources Special Publication, No. 1. Lucknow, India. 332 p.
- 029108** K.V.R. Rao. 1995. Pisces. p. 483-506. In Fauna of Chilka Lake. Wetland Ecosystem Series 1. Zool. Surv. India. 673 p.
- 029199** Nayyar, R.P. 1966. Karyotype studies in thirteen species of fishes. Genetica. 37(1):78-92.
- 029493** Dhar, N.J. and K. Chatterjee. 1984. Chromosomal evolution in Indian murrels (Channiformes: Channidae). Caryologia. 37(4):359-371.
- 030857** Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402** Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517** Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031667** Anon. 1998. Fish collection database of the Bernice P. Bishop Museum (BPBM). Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawai'i, 96817-0916 USA.
- 031982** Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 032692** De Silva, K.H.G.M. 1991. Population ecology of the paddy field-dwelling fish *Channa gachua* (Günther) (Perciformes, Channidae) in Sri Lanka. J. FishBiol. 38(4):497-508.
- 033021** Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1999. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 1999. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 1999.
- 033813** Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370** Klinkhardt, M, M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database offish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 035508** Anon. 2000. The ichthyological collection of the Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH). Division of Ichthyology and Herpetology, Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH).
- 035840** Nichols, J.T. 1943. The freshwater fishes of China. Natural history of Central Asia: Volume IX. The American Museum of Natural History, New York, USA, 322 p.
- 036625** Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngót Vùng Đồng Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651** Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area.

- 036654** Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. *Hydrobiologia* 121:249-279.
- 036662** Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036670** Anon. 2000. Fish collection database of the J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology, Grahamstown, South Africa. J.L.B. Smith Institute of Ichthyology, Grahamstown, South Africa.
- 036686** Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037772** Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 038732** Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 039628** Bhatt, V.S. 1970. Studies on the growth of *Ophicephalus striatus* Bloch. *Hydrobiologia* 36:165-177. [not seen]
- 039629** Kilambi, R.V. 1986. Age, growth and the reproductive strategy of the snakehead, *Ophicephalus striatus* Bloch from Sri Lanka. *J. Biol.* 29:13-22. [not seen]
- 039630** Parameswaran, S. and V.K. Murugesan. 1976. Breeding season and seed sources of murrels in swamps of Karnataka State. *J. Inland Fish. Soc. India* 8:60-67. [not seen]
- 040637** IGFA. 2001. Database of IGFA angling records until 2001. IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, USA.
- 040882** Petr, T. 1999. Coldwater fish and fisheries in Bhutan. p. 6-12. In T. Petr (ed.) *Fish and fisheries at higher altitudes: Asia*. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. No. 385. FAO, Rome. 304 p.
- 040919** Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen. Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen.
- 041236** Menon, A.G.K. 1999. Check list - fresh water fishes of India. p. 234-259. Rec. Zool. Surv. India, Misc. Publ., Occas. Pap. No. 175, 366 p.
- 041414** Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 041761** Jackowski, E. 2001. Nazewnictwo ryb. Mag. Przem. Ryb. Gdynia. to be filled. ISSN 1428-362X.
- 041847** Yang, D., F. Chen, C. Fang and L. Jingbo. 1999. Studies on age and growth of *Channa asiatica*. *J. Fish. Sci. China* 6(3): 10-13.
- 042533** Arthur, J.R. and A.B.A. Ahmed. 2002. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of Bangladesh. FAO Fish. Tech.Paper (T369/1),77p.
- 042982** Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043309** Anon. 2002. Fish collection of the University of the Philippines in the Visayas Museum. UPV Museum.
- 043634** Archarya, P. and M.B. Iftekhar. 2000. Freshwater ichthyofauna of Maharashtra State. pp. 136-144. In: Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 043636** Handrashekhariah, H.N., M.F. Rahman and S. Lakshmi Raghavan. 2000. Status of fish fauna in Karnataka. p. 98-135. In Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 043637** Rema Devi, K. and T.J. Indra. 2000. Freshwater ichthyofaunal resources of Tamil Nadu. p. 77-97. In: Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan. Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 043640** Shaji, C.P., P.S. Easa and A. Gopalakrishnan. 2000. Freshwater fish diversity of Western Ghats. p. 33-35. In: Ponniah, A.G. and A. Gopalakrishnan. (eds.). Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1, 347 p.
- 043775** Hashim, R. 1994. The effect of mixed feeding schedules of varying dietary protein content on the growth performance of *Channa striata* fry. *Asian Fish. Sci.* 7:149-155.
- 043857** Anon. 2002. Fish collection of the Mindanao State University - Iligan Institute of Technology (MSU-IIT). MSU-IIT, Iligan City, Philippines.
- 044091** Yamamoto, M.N. and A.W. Tagawa. 2000. Hawaii's native and exotic freshwater animals. Mutual Publishing, Honolulu, Hawaii. 200 p.
- 044149** Arunachalam, M., J.A. Johnson and A. Manimekalan. 2000. Cultivable and ornamental fishes in rivers of Wynard district, Kerala. p. 240-243. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.) Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 044151** Arunachalam, M., J.A. Johnson, A. Sankaranarayanan, R. Soranam, A. Manimekalan and P.N. Shanthi. 2000. Cultivable and ornamental fishes of Manimuthar river, Tamil Nadu. p. 247-253. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.) Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 044274** Lio-Po, G.D., G.S. Traxler, L.J. Albright and E.M. Leaño. 2000. Characterization of a virus obtained from snakeheads *Ophicephalus striatus* with Epizootic Ulcerative Syndrome (EUS) in the Philippines. p.63. In The Third World Fisheries Congress Abstracts Book. Beijing, P.R. China.

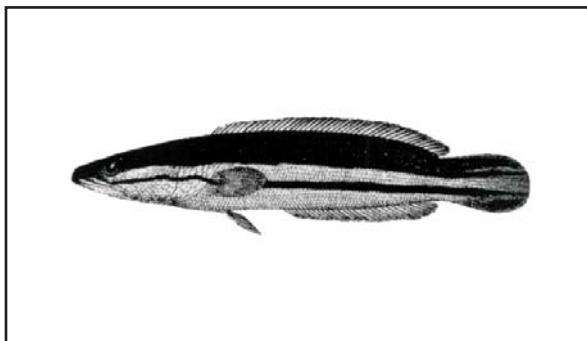
- 044280** Qin, J. 2000. Intensive culture of an air-breathing fish, snakehead (*Channa striatus*) at larval, fingerling and growout stages. p.83. In The Third World Fisheries Congress Abstracts Book. Beijing, P.R. China.
- 044416** Kottelat, M. 2001. Freshwater fishes of northern Vietnam. A preliminary check-list of the fishes known or expected to occur in northern Vietnam with comments on systematics and nomenclature. Environment and Social Development Unit, East Asia and Pacific Region. The World Bank. Freshwater Fish. Vietnam (BOOK), June: i-iii + 1-123 + 1-18.
- 045162** Haniffa, M.A. 2000. Induced breeding of tropical air breathing fishes with natural and synthetic hormones. p. 295-298. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 045164** Haniffa, M.A. and A. Jesu Arockia Raj. 2000. Weaning diets for post larvae, fry and fingerlings -prerequisite for commercial murrel culture. p. 299-301. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.). Endemic fish diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 045255** Kapoor, D., R. Dayal and A.G. Ponniah. 2002. Fish biodiversity of India. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources Lucknow, India. 775 p.
- 045309** Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Injurious wildlife species: snakeheads (family Channidae). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Register Environmental Documents, Vol. 67, No. 193.
- 045353** Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near SiemReap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 045564** Quayyum, A. and S.Z. Quasim. 1962. Behavior of the Indian murrel, *Ophicephalus punctatus*, during brood care. Copeia 1956(2):465-467. [not seen]
- 046452** Huynh, D.H. 1998. Rare valuable animals in Vietnam. pp. 23-56. In C.V. Sung (ed.) Environment and bioresources of Vietnam: present situation and solutions. The Gioi Publishers, Hanoi.
- 047438** Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.
- 047891** Al-Mamun, A. 2003. A hand guide for identification of inland fishes of Bangladesh. World Fish Centre-Bangladesh.
- 048848** Aoki, T. 1999. Motile Aeromonads (*Aeromonas hydrophila*). p.427-453. In P.T.K. Woo and D.W. Bruno (eds.) Fish Diseases and Disorders, Vol. 3: Viral, Bacterial and Fungal Infections. CAB Int'l.
- 050786** Hitchcock, G. 2002. Fish Fauna of the Bensbach river, southwest Papua New Guinea. Memoirs of the Queensland Museum. 48(1): 119-122.

CHANNA MICROPELTES

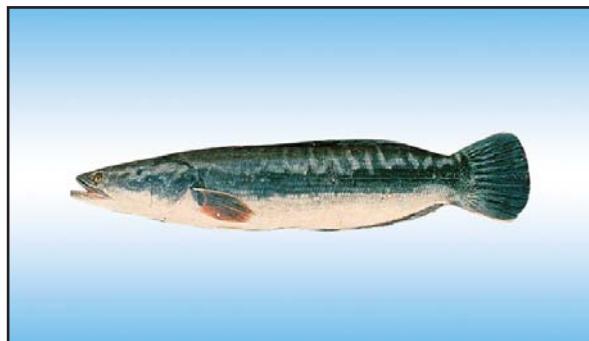
(Cuvier, 1831)

Giant snakehead

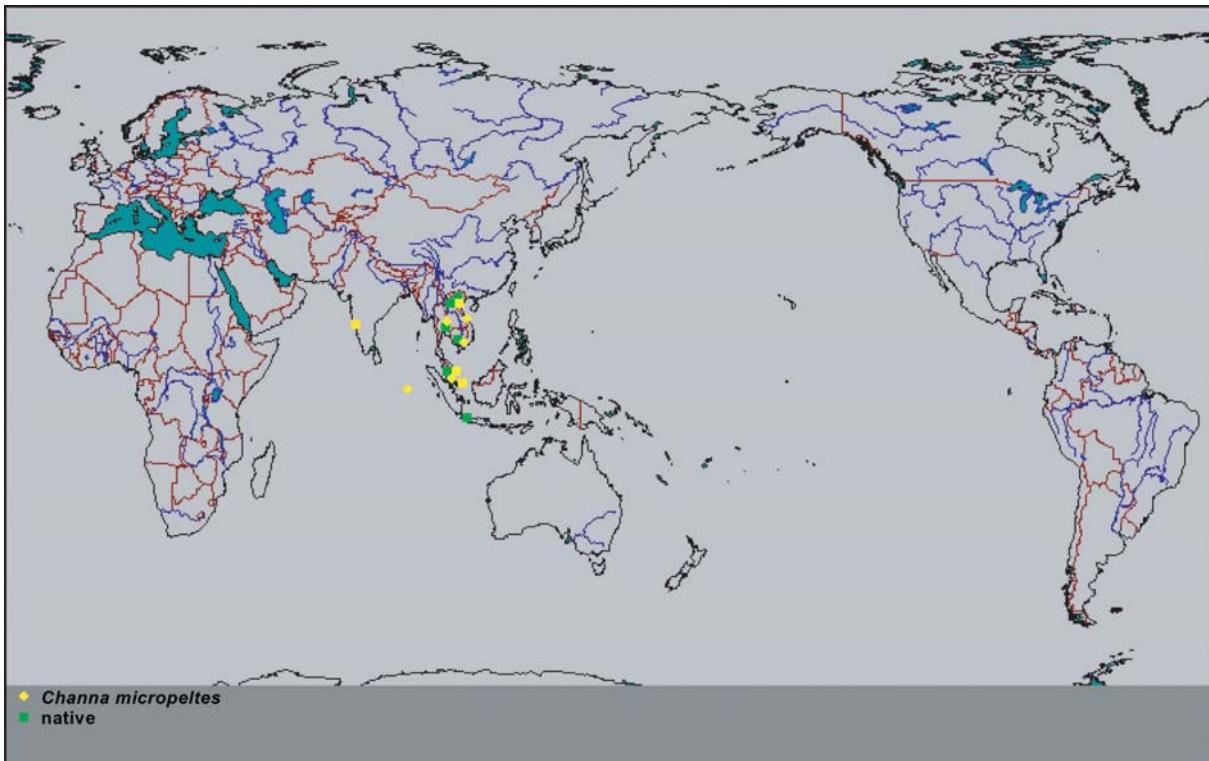
ត្រីឆ្លោ



Picture by [FAO](#)



Picture by [Baird, I.G](#)



2.1 Summary information on the family Channidae

Family	: Channidae (Snakeheads)	
Order	: Perciformes	MainRef. : 007463
Class	: Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 431
Number of genera	: 2	
Number of species	: 21	
Occurs in	: O Marine O Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	

Species currently in FishBase : Genera: 2 Species: 31 (Including subspecies) Complete : Yes

Remarks:

Distribution : tropical Africa (three species) and Southern Asia. Elongated body; lower jaw protruding. Dorsal and anal fin bases long. Pelvic fins may be lacking in some; with 6 rays when present. No spines in fins. Scales ctenoid or cycloid. Air-breathing through suprabronchial organ. About 1.2 m maximum length. Important in aquaculture and commonly used in rice-fish farming. Some species are widely introduced. Number of species: 26 (Ref. 36343).

Etymology: Greek, channe, -es = anchovy (Ref. 45335).

2.2. Information on the genus *Channa* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Bostrychoides	Status : synonym	Gender : masculine
Lacepède, 1801, p. 144, CAS Ref: 2710		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Bostrychoides oculatus</i>	Lacepède, 1801	
Current genus : <i>Channa</i>		
Channa	Status : valid	Gender : feminine
Scopoli (exGronow), 1777, p. 459, CAS Ref: 3990		
Type by subsequent monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Channa orientalis</i>	Bloch& Schneider, 1801	
Current genus : <i>Channa</i>		
Channa	Status : not available	Gender : feminine
Gronow, 1763, p. 135, CAS Ref: 1910		
Type species :		
Current genus :		
Ophicephalus	Status : synonym	Gender : masculine
Bloch, 1793, p. 137, CAS Ref: 4868		
Type by subsequent designation.		
Type species : <i>Ophicephalus striatus</i>	Bloch, 1793	
Current genus : <i>Channa</i>		
Philypnoides	Status : synonym	Gender : masculine
Bleeker, 1849, p. 19, CAS Ref: 319		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Philypnoides surakartensis</i>	Bleeker, 1849	
Current genus : <i>Channa</i>		
Psilooides	Status : other	Gender : masculine
Fischer, 1813,p. 74, 111, CAS Ref: 1331		
Type by being a replacement name.		
Type species : <i>Bostrychoides oculatus</i>	Lacepède, 1801	
Current genus : <i>Channa</i>		

Pterops	Status : synonym	Gender : masculine
Rafinesque, 1815, p. 84, 91, CAS Ref: 3584		
Type by being a replacement name.		
Type species : <i>Bostrychoides oculatus</i>	Lacepède, 1801	
Current genus : <i>Channa</i>		

2.3. General information on *Channa micropeltes*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. 002091
Order	: Perciformes	
Family	: Channidae (Snakeheads)	
Species	: <i>Channa micropeltes</i>	
Author	: (Cuvier, 1831)	Author Ref.

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat	: Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	Migrations	:
Saltwater	: No	Depth range	: 100

Importance

Landing statistics	: From 1,000 to 10,000 tonnes	Ref.	004931
Importance to fisheries	: Commercial		
Other methods	: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input type="checkbox"/> Castnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Traps <input type="checkbox"/> Spears <input type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges <input type="checkbox"/> Liftnets <input type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Other		
Used for aquaculture	: Commercial	Ref.	012108
Used as bait	: Never/rarely	Ref.	
Aquarium fish	: Commercial	Ref.	004537
Game fish	: Yes	Ref.	004833
Dangerous fish	: Harmless	Ref.	
Electrobiology	: No special ability	Ref.	

Size and age

Maximum length (cm)	(male/unsexed) : 130 SL	(female) :	Ref. 030857
Common length (cm)	(male/unsexed) :	(female) :	Ref.
Maximum weight (g)	(male/unsexed) : 20,000.00	(female) :	Ref. 004835

Remarks:

Usually associated with deep water bodies (Ref. 27732). Found in large streams and canals (Ref. 4833), with standing or slowly flowing water (Ref. 12693). Preys mainly on fish but also feeds on some crustaceans. Utilized as a food fish (Ref. 4931).

2.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Channa micropeltes*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Ophicephalus bivittatus</i>	Bleeker, 1845	junior synonym	002091
<i>Channa diplogramme</i>	nonDay, 1865	misidentification	027732
<i>Ophiocephalus micropeltes</i>	Cuvier, 1831	misspelling	040966
<i>Ophicephalus micropeltes</i>	Cuvier, 1831	original combination	002091
<i>Channa micropeltes</i>	Cuvier, 1831	new combination	002091
<i>Ophicephalus serpentinus</i>	Cuvier, 1831	junior synonym	002091
<i>Ophicephalus stevensii</i>	Bleeker, 1853	junior synonym	002091
<i>Ophiocephalus studeri</i>	Volz, 1903	junior synonym	002091

2.5. Common names for *Channa micropeltes*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Trey chhdaur	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey chhdor	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey diep	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Malabar snakehead	English	India	004833
Kamal fish	Malay	Indonesia	
Pa do	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	004792
Pa meng phou	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Toman	Malay	Malaysia	004835
Singapore dalag	English	Philippines	012157
Snakehead fish	English	Thailand	006459
Pla ai pok	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla cha do	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla ma lang poo	Thai	Thailand	009648
Giant snakehead	English	United Kingdom	012693
Indonesian snakehead	English	United Kingdom	012108
Giant snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Red snakehead	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Cá bong	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625

2.6. Distribution of *Channa micropeltes*

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.

Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species. **MainRef.: 027732**

Latitudinal range : 10° N - 1° N Temperature range : 25 - 28 °C Ref.: 1672

Status of threat : NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	012693
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693). Found around the Tonle Sap River, Great Lake (Ref. 36651, 36686) and Siem Reap (Ref. 36654). Also Ref. 27732, 33813, 36662, 37772.	
India	misidentification	004833
	Restricted to Kerala (Ref. 4833, 43640). Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species for which the earliest available name is C. diplogramme Day 1865 (Ref. 27732). Reported a decline of its population due to destructive fishing activities (Ref. 45212).	
Indonesia	native	002091
	Occurs in Sumatra and Borneo (Ref. 27732). Also Ref. 7050.	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	043281
	Known from the Mekong Basin (Ref. 43281). Found in the lower Xe Bangfai, tributary of the Mekong Basin (Ref. 27732), around Pak Beng to the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772) and Ban Hang Khone, a village on an island in the middle of the mainstream Mekong River just below the Great Khone Waterfalls in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Also Ref. 4792, 30857.	
Malaysia	native	004835
Myanmar	questionable	004833
Singapore	introduced	038466
Thailand	native	026336
	Occurs in the Chao Phraya and Mekong Basins (Refs. 27732, 9648), Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Captured from the wild for the ornamental fish trade (Ref. 6459) Also Ref. 7306, 37772, 37773, 43638.	
Viet Nam	native	027732
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 27732). Also Ref. 4835, 36625, 36654.	

Total native = 6 Total introduced = 1

2.7. Introductions of *Channa micropeltes*

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.
Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Year : 1989 Established : unknown Ref. 012157
Introduced : to Philippines from Unknown
Reason : ornamental

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.
Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Year : unknown Established : yes Ref. 038466
Introduced : to Singapore from Unknown
Reason : unknown

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.
Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Year : unknown Established : no Ref.
Introduced : to USA from Unknown
Reason : ornamental

Remarks:

Collected from open waters in Maine, Massachusetts and Rhode Island. This tropical/subtropical species could not become established in those temperate waters. The pathway into these New England states was likely aquarists who released their 'pets' when they grew too large for their aquaria and/or it became too costly to feed them.

2.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Channa micropeltes*

Level : species in general **StockCode: 027732** **MainRef.: 027732**
Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins; the Malay Peninsula, and the islands of Sumatra and Borneo.
Material from India referring to this species usually refers to a distinct species.

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	1	Strains	0
Food items	5	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	0	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	3
L/W relat.	1	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	54

2.9. Morphology of *Channa micropeltes*

Level: species in general

StockCode : 000358

Main Ref.: 027732

Appearance refers to : O females O males

Diagnostic Characters

A broad, dark longitudinal stripe in adults; two black longitudinal stripes with a bright orange intermediate area in juveniles (Ref. 27732)

Descriptive Characters

Body shape lateral	: elongated	Dorsal head profile: more or less straight
Operculum present	: No	
Type of eyes	: more or less normal	
Horizontal stripes	: present	
Vertical stripes	: absent	
Operculum present	: absent	
Type of eyes	: absent	
Spots	: no spots	

Meristic Characters

Lateral Lines	interrupted : No
Scales on lateral line	83 -94

Vertebrae prenatal

Dorsal fins

Number of fins	: 1	spines total	: soft-rays total
Adipose fin	: absent	finlets dorsal	: finlets ventra

Caudal fin

Shape of fin	: more or less	truncate
Attributes	: more or less	normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes	: more or less	normal
Pelvics attributes	: more or less	normal
position	: abdominal	behind origin of D1

2.10. Genetic information for *Channa micropeltes*

Level : species in general

MainRef: 012337

Locality : Unspecified

Ref: 012337

Chromosomenumber (haploid) : 22

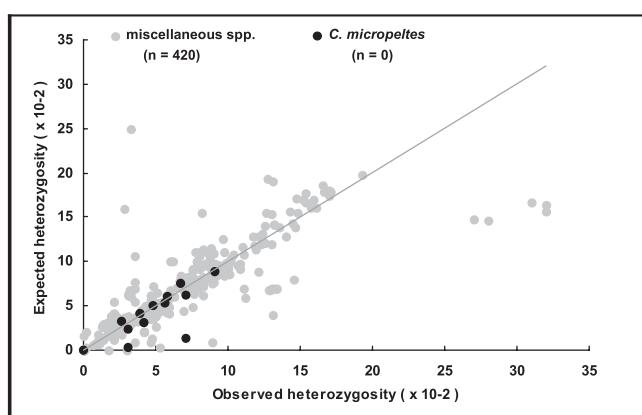
Ref: 012337

Chromosome number (diploid) : 44

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Ref: 012337

Expected vs observed heterozygosity of *Channa micropeltes*



2.11. FAO aquaculture production data for *Channa micropeltes*

Country (Area)		1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
		1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
		1998	1999	2000	2001			
Malaysia (4)	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	0	108	18	181	212	280
	(US\$'000)	0	0	240	38	319	443	579
	(t)	595	1,241	1,242	1,126			
	(US\$'000)	850	2,201	2,200	1,876			
Singapore (4)	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	0	0	0	65	43	100
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	222	122	321
	(t)	200	380	500	613			
	(US\$'000)	479	1,233	2,219	2,155			
Thailand (4)	(t)	183	630	386	325	198	295	500
	(US\$'000)	166	497	331	285	164	313	548
	(t)	700	905	762	838	639	700	593
	(US\$'000)	823	1,074	1,005	1,113	769	998	609
	(t)	1,398	119	80	102			
	(US\$'000)	1,080	88	60	77			
	(mt)	183	630	386	325	198	295	500
Total: 3	(US\$'000)	166	497	331	285	164	313	548
	(mt)	700	905	870	856	885	955	973
	(US\$'000)	823	1,074	1,246	1,151	1,311	1,563	1,509
	(mt)	2,193	1,740	1,822	1,841			
	(US\$'000)	2,409	3,522	4,479	4,108			

2.12. General information on the reproduction of *Channa micropeltes*

Mode and Type of Reproduction StockCode : 000358 MainRef : 001672
 Mode : dioecism
 Fertilization : external
 Batch spawner : No
 Reproductive guild : guarders

Ecology of *Channa micropeltes* StockCode: 000358 000344 MainRef.: 012693

Habitats

Streams : Yes	Lake: Yes	Cave: No	
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No			
Intertidal : No	Soft: No	Rocky: No	Mangroves/marshes/swamps: No
Marine : No	Oceanic: No	Neritic : No	Coral reefs: No
Tropical	soft bottom: No	Hard bottm: No	Seagrass beds: No
			Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : Mainly animals (troh 2.8 and up)	Ref: 012693
Feeding Habit : Hunting macrofauna (predation)	Ref: 012975

Trophic level(s) :	Original sample	Unfished population	Remarks
Estimation method	Troph s.e	troph s.e	
From indiv. food item :	3.9 0.56	- - -	propic level estimate

2.13. Food items for *Channa micropeltes*

StockCode: 000358

Food item				Ref.
nekton				
finfish	bony fish	unidentified unidentified	unidentified unidentified	033813 004796
others				
herps	n.a./other reptiles	unidentified larvae	unidentified	004796
zoobenthos				
benth. crust.	n.a./other benth. crustaceans	unidentified	unidentified	033813
worms	n.a./other annelids	Lumbricidae	unidentified	004796

2.14. Maximum weight/length/age of *Channa micropeltes*

Locality	India, not specified	StockCode : 000358
Max weigh (g): 20000	Total weight	Same specimen for WL : No
Max length (cm): 100	TL	Same specimen for WL : No

Ref. : 043641
Sex : Unsexed

2.15. Length-Weight relationships of *Channa micropeltes*

(W = a * L^b with Length in cm and Weight in g)

Locality	StockCode : 000358
Length range : 70-70 TL	MainRef: 040637
a : 0.0219	Correlation coefficient :
b : 3	
Comment : L-W relationship calculated from data in	Ref. 40637.

2.16. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for *Channa micropeltes*

Country

1950	19501	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
2000	2001								

Indonesia, FAO Area : 4

2,100	2,100	2,400	2,800	2,600	3,000	3,400	3,700	3,100	4,100
4,000	4,500	4,600	4,700	4,700	4,600	5,600	5,800	5,000	5,000
4,900	4,800	4,900	4,300	4,716	5,036	9,946	9,513	8,145	8,189
8,801	8,482	7,619	8,866	9,599	10,103	9,024	10,071	10,424	9,554
8,523	10,128	7,910	7,903	13,236	9,021	11,615	10,117	8,253	8,787
7,771	7,060								

2.17. References used for *Channa micropeltes*

- 000358 Hecht, T. 1980. A comparison of the otolith and scale methods of ageing and the growth of *S. mossambicus* (Pisces: Cichlidae) in a Venda impoundment (Southern Africa). S. Afr. J. Zool. 15(4): 222-228.
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 002091 Roberts, T.R. 1989. The freshwater fishes of Western Borneo (Kalimantan Barat, Indonesia). Mem. Calif. Acad. Sci. 14:210 p.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 004796 Beeckman, W. and A.F. De Bont. 1985. Characteristics of the Nam Ngum reservoir eco-systems deduced from the food of the most important fish-species. Verh. Int. Ver. Limnol. 22:2643-2649.
- 004833 Talwar, P.K. and A.G. Jhingran. 1991. Inland fishes of India and adjacent countries. Volume 2. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam.
- 004835 Mohsin, A.K.M. and M.A. Ambak. 1983. Freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pertanian Malaysia, Malaysia. 284 p.
- 004931 Food and Agriculture Organization. 1992. FAO yearbook 1990. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fish. Ser. (38). FAO Stat. Ser. 70:(105):647 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007306 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1993. Aquaculture production (1985-1991). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 5.213 p.
- 008984 FAO. 1992. FAO Yearbook. Fishery statistics: catches and landings, volume 74. FAO Fish. Series 43. 677 p.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 012108 Garibaldi, L. 1996. List of animal species used in aquaculture. FAO Fish. Circ. 914. 38 p.
- 012157 Aquarium Science Association of the Philippines, Inc. (ASAP). 1996. Aquarium species in the Philippines. ASAP Philippine Aquarist Database Report. 9 p. Quezon City, Philippines.
- 012228 FAO. 1996. Aquaculture production statistics 1985-1994. FAO Fish. Circ. 815. 189 p.
- 012337 Wu, G., J. Ma, H. Hu, J. Lou, K. Chen and G. Lin. 1994. The karyotype of *Channa striatus* and *Channa micropeltes*. Freshwat. Fish. Danshui Yuye. 24(4): 3-5.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).

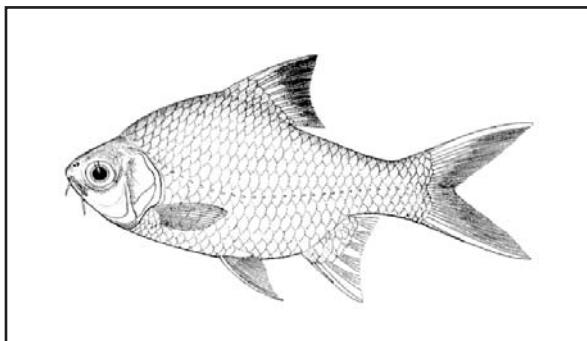
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Đồng Bang Sông Cửu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 037773 Monkprasit, S., S. Sontirat, S. Vimolohakarn and T. Songsirikul. 1997. Checklist of fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok, Thailand. 353 p.
- 038466 Ng, P.K.L., L.M. Chou and T.J. Lam. 1993. The status and impact of introduced freshwater animals in Singapore. Biol. Conserv. 64:19-24.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040637 IGFA. 2001. Database of IGFA angling records until 2001. IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, USA.
- 040966 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 2001. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of December 2001. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in December 2001.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 043641 Gopalakrishnan, A. and A.G. Ponniah. 2000. Cultivable, ornamental, sport and food fishes endemic to Peninsular India with special reference to Western Ghats. p. 13-32. In A.G. Ponniah and A. Gopalakrishnan (eds.) Endemic Fish Diversity of Western Ghats. NBFGR-NATP Publication. National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources, Lucknow, U.P., India. 1,347 p.
- 045309 Fish and Wildlife Service. 2002. Injurious wildlife species: snakeheads (family Channidae). U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Register Environmental Documents, Vol. 67, No. 193.
- 046452 Huynh, D.H. 1998. Rare valuable animals in Vietnam. pp. 23-56. In C.V. Sung (ed.) Environment and bioresources of Vietnam: present situation and solutions. The Gioi Publishers, Hanoi.

BARBONYMUS ALTUS

(Günther, 1868)

Red tailed tinfoil

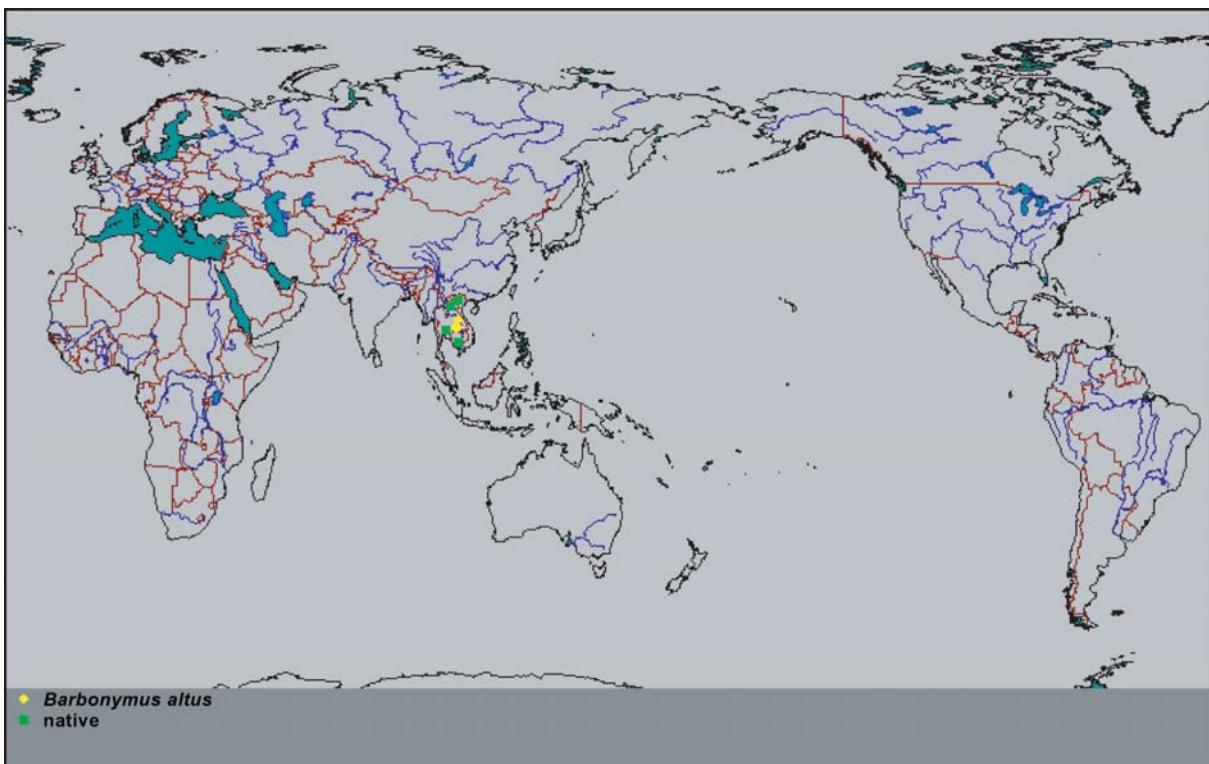
ត្រីកាហេង្វាង



Picture by [FAO](#)



Picture by [Warren, T](#)



3.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family : Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)
Order : Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463
Class : Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes) FamCode : 122
Number of genera : 210
Number of species : 2010
Occurs in : O Marine
 Brackish
 Freshwater
Aquarium fishes : many
First fossil record : Lower Tertiary Eocene Ref. : 004879
Species currently in FishBase, Genera : 331, Species: 2408 (Including subspecies), Complete: Yes



Remarks:

Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes 2n=50, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.
Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

3.2. Information on the genus *Barbonymus* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Barbonymus Status : no revision Gender: masculine
Kottelat, 1999, p. 595, CAS Ref: 24610
Type by original designation.
Type species : *Barbus schwanenfeldii* Bleeker, 1853
Current genus : *Barbonymus*

3.3. General information on *Barbonymus altus*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef.	027732
Order	: Cypriniformes		
Species	: <i>Barbonymus altus</i>		
Author	: (Günther, 1868)	Author Ref.	
		Date	Eschmeyer, pers. comm.

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat	: Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	Migrations	:
Saltwater	: No	Depth range	:

Importance

Main catching method	:				
Other methods	:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> O Trawls	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input type="checkbox"/> O Dredges	<input type="checkbox"/> O Castnets <input type="checkbox"/> O Liftnets	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> O Traps <input type="checkbox"/> O Spears <input type="checkbox"/> O Hooks+Lines <input type="checkbox"/> O Other
Used for aquaculture	:	Commercial			Ref. 012693
Used as bait	:	Never/rarely			Ref.
Aquarium fish	:	Commercial based mainly on capture			Ref. 006459
Game fish	:	No			Ref.
Dangerous fish	:	Harmless			Ref.
Electrobiology	:	No special ability			Ref.

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 20 SL (female) :	Ref. 030857
Common length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 15 SL (female) :	Ref. 012693

Remarks:

Occurs at midwater depths in large and medium-sized rivers and floodplains. Feeds on various plant and animal matter. Commonly found near villages where it feeds on organic detritus disposed of by humans (Ref. 12693). Reported to be occasionally poisonous, causing vomiting, due to the fruits it eats (Ref. 12369). Colonizes inundated forests and adults migrate back to the river in October. Young of the year follow thereafter when the water levels recede. Large-sized fish are marketed fresh while smaller ones are used to make prahoc and nuoc mam (Ref. 12693). Popular fish in the aquarium trade where it is sold under the name of "tinfoil barb" (Ref. 12693). Captured from the wild for the ornamental fish trade in Thailand (Ref. 6459). Cultured in floating cages in Viet Nam (Ref. 12693).

3.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Barbonymus altus*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Puntius altus</i>	Günther, 1868	new combination	26336
<i>Barbus altus</i>	Günther, 1868	original combination	1632
<i>Barbonymus altus</i>	Günther, 1868	new combination	43281
<i>Barbodes altus</i>	Günther, 1868	new combination	26336
<i>Puntius bocourti</i>	Bleeker, 1865	other	1632
<i>Barbodes foxi</i>	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	26580

3.5. Common names for *Barbonymus altus*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Kahe	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey kahe	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey kahè	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey kahe khor horm	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey kaho	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Pa wien fai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pba wian fai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	012369
Wien fai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	040382
Red tailed tinfoil	English	Thailand	006459
Pla kra hea tong	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla mong ka	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla pak	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla ta pien tong	Thai	Thailand	009648
Cá he vàng	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625

3.6 Distribution of *Barbonymus altus*

MainRef.: 027732

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins (Ref. 27732). Recorded from the Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336).

Latitudinal range : ° - ° Temperature range: 22 - 27 °C Ref.: 2059

Status of threat : NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	012693
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693,27732,26580), around the Tonle Sap River, Great Lake (Ref. 36651), Stung Sang and Sékong at Stung Treng (Ref. 36654).	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	027732
	Occurs in the Mekong and the lower Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Found below the Mun-Chin River to the Knone Falls (Ref. 37772) and at Hat Village in Muang Khong District (Ref. 37769). Reported to migrate upstream during the dry season in December/January in Southern Laos (Ref. 37769). Recent decline in fisheries attributed to "lee" (large immobile wing traps used in rapids below Lee Pee). Upstream non-reproductive migration occurs in Jan-Feb lasting 1 week - 10 days and downstream migrations in May-July at night in Ban Hang Khone, just below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River (Ref. 9497). Observed to undergo migration at the fishing village of Ban Wernsonkhram on Don Hat (Hat Island) above the Lee Pee Waterfalls (Ref. 10431). This species is occasionally poisonous, causing vomiting, due to the fruits it has eaten (Ref. 12369). Museum: Mekong, CAS 96270 (near Ban Hang Khone), CAS 93464 (just below Khone falls) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 4792, 9497, 30857, 36654, 37767, 44002.	
Thailand	native	026336
	Occurs in the Mekong, Chao Phraya (Ref. 27732), Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Found in Bangkok, Paknam and Kemarat. Captured from the wild for the ornamental fish trade (Ref. 6459). Museum: Mekong mainstream near Chiang Sen, CAS 96265 (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 1632, 9648, 36654	
Viet Nam	native	036625
	Found in Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Cultured in floating cages (Ref. 12693).	

3.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Barbonymus altus*

Level : species in general

StockCode: 027732

MainRef.: 027732

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins (Ref. 27732). Recorded from the Maeklong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336)

Level : species in general

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	4	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	20	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	1	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	20

3.8. Morphology of *Barbonymus altus*

Level : species in general StockCode : 008482 MainRef.: 027732

Appearance refers to : O females O males

Diagnostic Characters

Broad red distal margin with no black submarginal stripe along each lobe of the caudal fin; red pelvic and anal fins; a black distal blotch on the dorsal fin; the body depth 1.8-2.2 times in standard length (Ref. 27732).

Descriptive Characters

Operculum present : No

Meristic Characters

Scales on lateral line

Dorsal fins

Number of fins : 1 -

3.9. Genetic information for *Barbonymus altus*

Level : species in general

Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand

MainRef.: 030184

Ref: 030184

Chromosome number (haploid) : 25

Chromosome number (diploid) : 50

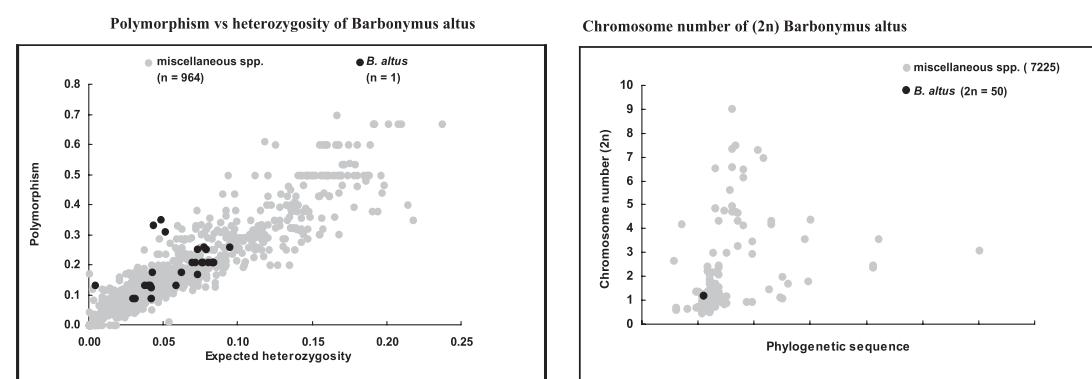
Genetic marker(s) present : No

DNA content (picogram, haploid) :

Chromosome arm no : 84

Ref: 030184

Sex-determining mechanism



Electrophoretic data for *Barbonymus altus*

Ref.: 005950 Refers to species in general

Locality : Thailand Maeklong River, Bachiralongorn Dam Reservoir

Method : Starch gel electrophoresis

Total loci : 20 Heterozygosity (Observed) : 0.0000

Polymorphic loci : 0.0000 (Expected) : 0.0000

3.10. General information on the reproduction of *Barbonymus altus*

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin at Hat Village, Muang Khong District	Stockcode: 008482
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females)	Main Ref.: 037769
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec	Data Ref.: 037769
111	111

3.11. Ecology of *Barbonymus altus*

Level : species in general	StockCode : 008482 / 008171 / 009497
Habitats	Ref.: 009497
Streams : Yes Lakes : No	Caves : No (exclusively) : No
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas : No	Mangroves/marshes/swamps : No
Intertidal : No Soft : No Rocky : No	Coral reefs : No
Marine : No Oceanic : No Neritic : No	Seagrassbeds : No
Tropical Soft bottom : No Hard bottom : No	Macrophyte : No
Feeding	
Feeding Type : mainly plants/detritus (troph. 2-2.19)	Ref: 009497
Feeding Habit : grazing on aquatic plants	Ref: 009497
From indiv. food items : 2.4 0.18	Trophic level estimate

Additional remarks

Effects annual upstream and downstream non-reproductive and reproductive migrations.

3.12. Food items for *Barbonymus altus*

Level : species in general	StockCode: 008482
Food item	Ref.
Detritus	
Detritus debris	unidentified unidentified 012693
Plants	
other plants benthic algae/weeds	unidentified unidentified 009497
terrestrial plants	unidentified unidentified 012369
Zoobenthos	
other benth. n.a./other benth.	unidentified unidentified 012693
invertebrates Invertebrates	

Total = 4

3.13. References used for *Barbonymus altus*

- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 002059 Baensch, H.A. and R. Riehl. 1991. Aquarien atlas. Bd. 3. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 1104 p.
- 005950 Kornfield, I. and K.E. Carpenter. 1984. Cyprinids of Lake Lanao, Philippines: taxonomy validity, evolutionary rates and speciation scenarios. p. 69-84. In A.A. Echelle and I. Kornfield (eds.) Evolution offish species flocks. University of Maine at Orone Press, Maine, U.S.A.
- 006459 Ukkataewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010431 Roberts, T.R. and T.J. Warren. 1994. Observations of fishes and fisheries in southern Laos and northeastern Cambodia, October 1993-February 1994. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 42:87-115.
- 012369 Roberts, T.R. and I.G. Baird. 1995. Traditional fisheries and fish ecology on the Mekong River at Khone waterfalls in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 43:219-262.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 026336 Vidthyanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44 (1): 1-33.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five *Puntius* species and one *Cyclocheilichthys* species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M., M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database offish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Đồng Bang Sông Cuu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB\95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037769 Singhavong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main dry-season fish migrations of the Mekong mainstream at Hat Village, Muang Khong District, Hee Village, Muang Mouan District and Hatsalao Village, Paxse. Indigenous Fishery Development Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report no. 3. Lao People's Democratic Republic. 130 p.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040381 Noraseng, P. and T.J. Warren. 2001. A report on the rapid assessment of lower Sedone fisheries using C.P.U.E.: final draft report. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report 1, 8 p.

- 040382 Noraseng, P. and T.J. Warren. 2001. A report on the main aqua-ecosystem characteristics in Sanasomboun District, Southern Lao PDR, with respect to village fisheries. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report No. 2. 26 p.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 044002 Baird, I., Z. Hogan, B. Phylaivanh, and P. Moyle. 2001. A communal fishery for the migratory catfish *Pangasius macronema* in the Mekong River. Asian Fisheries Science 14:25-41.

BARBONYMUS GONIONOTUS

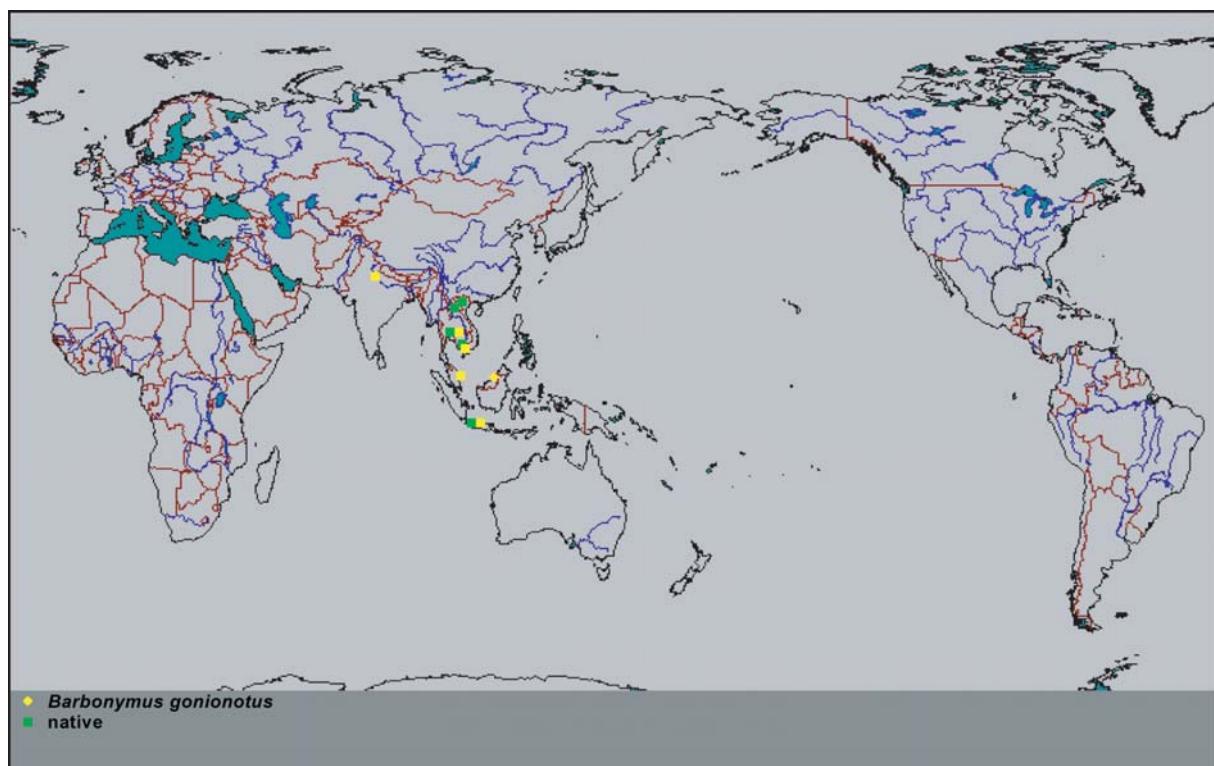
(Bleeker, 1850)

Java barb

ប្រិនិល្អាត



Picture by Warren, T



4.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	MainRef. : 007463
Order	: Cypriniformes	
Class	: Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 122
Number of genera	: 210	
Number of species	: 2010	
Occurs in	: O Marine O Brackish O Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: many	
First fossil record	: Lower Tertiary Eocene	Ref.: : 004879
Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes		

Remarks:

Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes $2n=50$, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.
Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

4.2. Information on the genus *Barbonymus* and its synonyms

After Eschmayer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Barbonymus	Status : no revision	Gender : masculine
Kottelat, 1999, p. 595, CAS Ref: 24610		
Type by original designation.		
Type species : <i>Barbus schwanenfeldii</i>	Bleeker, 1853	
Current genus : <i>Barbonymus</i>		

4.3. General information on *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. : 007050
Order	: Cypriniformes	
Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Subfamily	:	
Species	: <i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	MainRef. : 0067050
Author	: (Bleeker, 1850)	

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat	: Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	Migrations	: Potamodromous
Saltwater	: No	Depth range	: 15

Importance

Landing statistics	: From 1,000 to 10,000 tonnes	Ref. : 004931
Importance to fisheries	: Commercial	
Main catching method		
Other methods	: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Castnets <input type="checkbox"/> Traps <input type="checkbox"/> Spears	
	<input type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges <input type="checkbox"/> Liftnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Other	
Used for aquaculture	Commercial	Ref. : 012108
Used as bait	Never/rarely	Ref.
Aquarium fish	Commercial based mainly on breeding	Ref. : 006299
Game fish	No	Ref.
Dangerous fish	Harmless	Ref.
Electrobiology	No special ability	Ref.

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 40.5 TL (female) : Ref. : 008609

Remarks:

Occurs at midwater to bottom depths in rivers, streams, floodplains, and occasionally in reservoirs. Seems to prefer standing water habitats instead of flowing waters. Inhabits the flooded forest during high water period (Ref. 12693). Feeds on plant matter (e.g. leaves, weeds, Ipomea reptans and Hydrilla) and invertebrates (Ref. 4835). A migratory species but not considered to be a long-distance migrant. Regarded as local migrant which moves from the Mekong up into small streams and canals and onto flooded areas during the rainy season and back again during receding water (Ref. 37770). Some reports indicated that upstream migration of this fish is triggered by the first rains and rising water levels. When it finds a tributary, canal or stream it moves upstream and eventually onto flooded areas. When water recedes, it migrates back into canals and streams and into the Mekong again (Ref. 37770). Often used as a pituitary donor for artificial propagation in aquaculture. Escapees from culture installations have become established in rivers and form the basis for capture fisheries on several Southeast Asian islands (Ref. 1739). Useful in cropping excessive vegetation in reservoirs (Ref. 2686). Used for lap pa (in the preparation of which the numerous small bones are ground fine) or grilled or used to make sompa. Usually marketed fresh and occasionally seen in the aquarium trade (Ref. 12693). A specimen measuring 45 cm TL (2,100 g) was reportedly caught from Dan Tchang Reservoir, Thailand on 8 July 2003 (Jean-Francois Helias, pers. comm., FISHING ADVENTURES THAILAND [mailto:fishasia@ksc.th.com]).

4.4. Synonym names for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Puntius gonionotus</i>	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	012693
<i>Barbus gonionotus</i>	Bleeker, 1850	original combination	006128
<i>Barbonymus gonionotus</i>	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	043281
<i>Barbodes gonionotus</i>	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	007050
<i>Puntius javanicus</i>	Bleeker, 1855	junior synonym	002686
<i>Barbus javanicus</i>	Bleeker, 1855	junior synonym	013274
<i>Barbus koiometopon</i>	Bleeker, 1857	junior synonym	006128
<i>Puntius viehoeveri</i>	Fowler, 1943	junior synonym	012693

4.5. Common names for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Chhpin	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey chhpin	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey chhpin brak	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Bader putihan, Bader	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Keputihan, Putihan	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Tawes	Malay	Indonesia	008609
Papak	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	004792
Pak	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	040381
Javanese barb	English	Malaysia	005460
Javanese carp	English	Malaysia	006095
Lalawak	Malay	Malaysia	002686
Lampam jawa	Malay	Malaysia	004789
Lawak	Malay	Malaysia	002686
Silver barb	English	Philippines	012157
Tawes	Tagalog	Philippines	002858
Puntius carp	English	Thailand	006459
Pla ta pien	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla ta pien khao	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla ta pien khaw	Thai	Thailand	002686
Pla ta pien sai	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla tek kheng	Thai	Thailand	042982
Tawes	English	United Kingdom	012693
Thai silver barb	English	United Kingdom	003691
Thai silver carp	English	United Kingdom	006072
Cá mè vinh	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625
Cá trà vinh	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	002686

4.6. Distribution of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya basins, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra and Java (Ref. MainRef.: 027732, 27732). Occurs throughout the whole stretch on the Mekong, from the Delta around the saline intrusion zone to Chiang Khong in Thailand (Ref. 37770).

Latitudinal range: 24° N - 8° S

Status of threat: NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Bangladesh	introduced	001479
	Also Ref. 6794, 42329.	
Cambodia	native	012693
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693, 27732). Found around the Tonle Sap River and Great Lake (Ref. 36651). Not commonly taken in the dai nets of the Tonlé Sap, but much more likely to be caught in the large traps of the Great Lake (Ref. 12693). Also Ref. 1739, 7306, 8984, 36662, 33813, 37772.	
China	introduced	001739
Fiji Islands	introduced	012743
	Established in the Rewa River and its tributaries. Also Ref. 1739, 6366, 13364.	
India	introduced	001739

Indonesia	native	027732
Found in Sumatra and Java (Ref. 6128). Also Ref. 12157.		
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	027732
Occurs in the Mekong and the lower Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Known from above Pak Beng to the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Museum: Mekong at Ban Hang Khone, just below Khone Falls, CAS 96254 (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 4792, 30857, 37768, 43281.		
Malaysia	introduced	001739
Present in Sungai Trengganu, Sungai Perak (Ref. 4835).		
Philippines	introduced	001739
Well established in rivers and lakes, where it reproduces naturally (Ref. 13686). Also Ref. 12157.		
Thailand	native	026336
Known from the Maeklong, Chao Phraya, Mekong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Also Ref. 6459, 9648, 1632, 7306.		
Viet Nam	native	036625
Found in Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 1739.		

4.7. Introductions of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Level : species in general

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins, Malay Peninsula, Sumatra and Java (Ref. 27732). Occurs throughout the whole stretch on the Mekong, from the Delta around the saline intrusion zone to Chiang Khong in Thailand (Ref. 37770).

Year : 1977 Established : yes Ref.: 001479
 Introduced : to Bangladesh from Thailand
 Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Reintroduced from Thailand in 1986 (Ref. 44085). Experimentally cultured at the Freshwater Aquaculture Research Station in Mymensingh and at the Fish Hatchery and Training Centre in Raipur. Cultured and became established.

Year : 1968 Established : no Ref.: 001739
 Introduced : to Sri Lanka from Java, Indonesia
 Reason : aquaculture
Comments : Not established Also Ref. 13364.

Year : 1986 Established : yes Ref.: 001739
 Introduced : to China Main from Thailand
 Reason : aquaculture
Comments : Cultured experimentally in ponds and ricefields in Guangdong Province. A successful transfer which now forms the basis for a commercial fishery (Ref. 6072). Also Ref. 13364.

Year : 1968 Established : yes Ref.: 001739
 Introduced : to Fiji from Malaysia
 Reason : aquaculture
Comments : Reintroduced in 1984. Well established in the Rewa River basin and its tributaries where it is becoming an important food fish. Introduced also as a source of pituitary extracts for the grass carp. Also Ref. 13364.

Year : 1972 Established : yes Ref.: 006092
 Introduced : Indonesia to India
 Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Present to a limited extent in West Bengal. The species is not popular with Indian aquaculturists (Ref. 13364).

Year : 1963 Established : unknown Ref.: 001739
 Introduced : to Indonesia from Unknown
 Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Assumed to be introduced for aquaculture.

Year : 1958 Established : yes Ref.: 001739
 Introduced : to Malaysia from Indonesia
 Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Poly cultured in ponds. Breeds also in rivers, lakes and in tin mining pools. Widely cultured throughout the country.

Year : 1970 Established : no Ref.: 001739
 Introduced : to Papua New Guinea from Malaysia
 Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Reported as established in 1976 (Ref. 6993). A total of 27,750 fingerlings were stocked from 1994-1995 in Emma Creek, Usino Stream, Ramu, Bunam, Bunapas, Brahman, Aiyura and the Ganz and Guny Rivers (Ref. 37808). Also Ref. 6349 and 13364.

Year : 1956 Established : yes Ref.: 006096
 Introduced : to Philippines from Indonesia
 Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Introduced as a pituitary donor (Ref. 13364). Well established in rivers and lakes, where it reproduces naturally

Year : unknown Established : probably no Ref. 038466
 Introduced : to Singapore from Unknown
 Reason : aquaculture
 Comments :
 Total = 10 Established: yes = 6 probably yes = 0

4.8. Summary information available for *Barbonyx gonionotus*

Level : species in general tockCode : 027732 MainRef.: 027732

Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	40	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	1
Food consumption	0	Genetics	4	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	1	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	1	Swimming type	0
Processing	1	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	10
L/W relat.	1	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	46

Diagnostic Characters

Body is strongly compressed. The back is elevated, its dorsal profile arched, often concave above the occiput. The head is small; the snout pointed; the mouth terminal. The barbels are very minute or rudimentary, especially the upper ones, which sometimes disappear entirely. Color when fresh is silvery white, sometimes with a golden tint. The dorsal and caudal fins are gray to gray-yellow; the anal and pelvic fins light orange, their tips reddish; the pectoral fins pale to light yellow (Ref. 4792). Very few tubercles on the snout which are not visible without magnification; snout length much less than the width of the eye socket (Ref. 37768). Anal-fin with 6-7 branches rays (Ref. 12693).

Descriptive Characters

Striking features	: none	Cross section : oval
Body shape lateral	: fusiform / normal	Dorsal head profile : more or less straight
Operculum present	: yes	
Type of eyes	: more or less normal	
Position/type of mouth	: terminal	
Pigmentation on trunk and tail		
Horizontal stripes	: absent	
Vertical stripes	: absent	
Diagonal stripes	: absent	
Curved stripes	: absent	
Spots	: no spots	
Dorsal fin (D1)	: no spots or stripes	: no colored margin
Caudal fin	: no spots or stripes	: no colored margin
Anal fin (A1)	: no spots or stripes	: no colored margin

4.9. Morphology of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Meristic Characters

Scales on lateral line	: 26-31
Scale rows below lateral line	: 5.5
Barbels	: 4

Dorsal fins

Dorsal attributes	: no striking attributes	spines total : 4-4	soft-rays total: 8-8
Number of fins	: 1	finlets dorsal: 0-0	finlets ventral: 0-0
Adipose fin	: absent		

Caudal fin

Shape of fin	: forked
Attributes	: more or less normal

Anal fin

Number of fins	: 1	spines total: 4-4	soft rays total: 6-7
----------------	-----	-------------------	----------------------

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes	: more or less normal	
Spines	: 1	soft rays: 14-15
Pelvics attributes	: more or less normal	
Position	: abdominal	before origin of D1
Spines	: 1	soft rays: 8-8

Body proportions

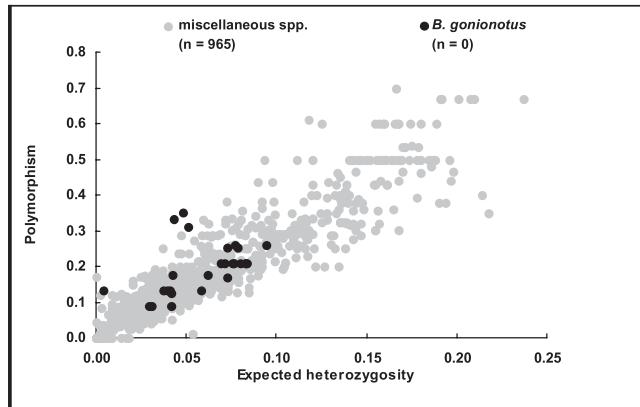
Head length (% SL)	: 24.7
Maximum depth(% SL)	: 41.7

4.10. Genetic information for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Locality : Unspecified	Main Ref.: 027780
Genetic marker(s) present	
Remarks : Several subpopulations (Kedah, Perak and Selangor) of the species in Malaysia show a high level of band sharing and low variability using DNA fingerprinting (Ref. 27780).	
Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand	Main Ref.: 030184
Chromosome number (haploid) : 25	Ref.: 030168
Chromosome number (diploid) : 50	Ref.: 030168
Genetic marker(s) present : No	
Chromosome arm no. : 70	Ref.: 030168
Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand	Main Ref.: 030184
Chromosome number (haploid) : 25	Ref.: 030184
Chromosome number (diploid) : 50	Ref.: 030184
Genetic marker(s) present : No	
Chromosome arm no. : 70	Ref.: 030184
Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand	Main Ref.: 034370
Chromosome number (haploid) : 25	
Chromosome number (diploid) : 50	Ref.: 034741
Genetic marker(s) present : No	
Chromosome arm no. : 70	Ref.: 034741

Remarks : Also in Ref. 034370. Listed as *Puntius gonionotus*.

Polymorphism vs heterozygosity of *Barbonymus gonionotus*



4.11. Weight proportions and technical composition of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Level : species in general	Stockcode: 000300
Locality : Not specified	MainRef.: 002686

Comment : Flesh of good quality, but has a lot of small bones. Often used in Laos for lap pa, a preparation in which the small bones are finely ground and cease to be a nuisance. The fish may be grilled or used to make sompa.

4.12. FAO aquaculture production data for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Country	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
	1998	1999	2000	2001			
Cambodia	(t)	620	1,150	150	150	1,150	2,123
	(US\$'000)	744	1,610	1,610	1,610	3,540	1,610
	(t)	2,570	3,280	2,830	2,930	3,370	3,455
	(US\$'000)	5,911	7,216	6,509	6,739	7,414	7,601
	(t)	4,845	5,500	5,390	5,790		
	(US\$'000)	9,690	10,450	10,241	11,001		
Indonesia	(t)	20,355	23,120	22,877	23,120	23,120	28,048
	(US\$'000)	24,426	27,744	32,028	27,744	41,600	52,500
	(t)	19,867	21,113	21,989	23,388	27,591	33,186
	(US\$'000)	51,654	54,894	57,171	60,809	71,737	86,284
	(t)	23,124	28,806	31,886	26,119		
	(US\$'000)	60,122	73,455	79,715	65,298		
Indonesia	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	32	0	0	2	2
	(US\$'000)	0	83	0	0	5	5
	(t)	0	0	81	132		
	(US\$'000)	0	0	203	330		
Malaysia	(t)	756	1,260	970	747	1,260	1,754
	(US\$'000)	1,068	1,421	1,421	1,421	2,702	1,421
	(t)	2,063	2,505	1,481	1,465	1,428	1,609
	(US\$'000)	2,858	5,185	3,165	2,877	2,995	3,300
	(t)	1,807	1,788	1,673	1,013		
	(US\$'000)	2,379	2,348	2,104	1,352		
Thailand	(t)	4,915	7,311	8,791	11,145	12,973	13,370
	(US\$'000)	4,185	5,144	6,206	8,038	9,530	9,661
	(t)	16,275	23,839	21,939	24,133	27,432	37,615
	(US\$'000)	12,119	19,794	19,860	21,995	26,140	32,832
	(t)	38,951	41,289	46,276	46,760		
	(US\$'000)	26,303	32,197	40,504	42,084		
	(mt)	26,646	32,841	33,488	32,934	37,473	38,247
Total	(US\$'000)	30,423	35,919	40,967	43,016	57,372	69,252
	(mt)	40,775	50,769	48,239	51,916	59,823	75,867
	(US\$'000)	72,543	87,172	86,706	92,420	108,291	130,022
	(mt)	68,727	77,383	85,306	79,814		
	(US\$'000)	98,494	118,451	132,768	120,064		

4.13. General information on the reproduction of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Level : species in general

StockCode : 000300

Mode and Type of Reproduction

Mode : dioecism

Fertilization : external

Spawning frequency

Batch spawner : no

Reproductive guild : nonguarders open water/substratum egg scatterers

Assuming same reproductive mode as *B. schwanenfeldii* (RF).

Spawning Information for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Locality : Mekong Mainstream

Stockcode: 000300

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females) : Main Ref.: 037770

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec	
111	111	111	111									Data Ref.:

Comment : Based on the presence of developed eggs during the period March to June, although some report that eggs can be found throughout the year. An opportunistic spawner.

4.14. Ecology of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Level : species in general

StockCode: 000300 000286

Main Ref.: 013497

Habitats

Streams : No Lake: Yes Cave: No

Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No

Intertidal : No Soft : No Rocky : No Mangroves/marches/swamps: No

Marine : No Oceanic : No Neritic : No Coral reefs: No

Tropical soft bottom : No Hard bottm : No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.2-2.79)

Ref: 012497

Feeding Habit : grazing on aquatic plants

Additional remarks

Feeds on plants, insects and detritus (Ref. 13497)

4.15. Food items for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Level : species in general

StockCode: 000300

Ref.

Food item	n.a./others	Bacteria	Leuconostoc	042329
others		Difflugiidae	Difflugia	042329

plants

other plants	benthic algae/weeds	Hydrocharitaceae	Hydrilla	004835
	terrestrial plants	Convolvulaceae	Ipomoea reptans	004835
phytoplankton	blue-green algae	Chroococcaceae	Chroococcus	042329
		Cyanophyceae	Microcystis	027822
		Oscillatoriaceae	Oscillatoria	042329
		Phormidiaceae	Spirulina	042329
	diatoms	Eunotiaceae	Actinella	042329
		Naviculaceae	Navicula	042329
	dinoflagellates	Euglenaceae	Trachelomonas	042329
		Euglenaceae	Euglena	042329
		Euglenaceae	Phacus	042329
	green algae	Centratractaceae	Pseudotetraedron	042329
		Chlorophyceae	Sphaerocystis	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Closterium	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Oedegonium	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Pediastrum	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Pleurotaenium	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Spirogyra	027822
		Chlorophyceae	Scenedesmus	027822
		Mesotaeniaceae	Mesotaenium	042329
		Micractiniaceae	Echinosphaerella	042329
		Oocystaceae	Ankistrodesmus	042329

		Oocystaceae	Quadrigula	042329
		Ophiocytaceae	Ophiocytium	042329
		Ulothrichaceae	Ulothrix	042329
zoobenthos				
benth. crust.	ostracods	Cyprididae	Cypris	027822
insects	insects	Trichoceridae	Trichocerca	042329
zooplankton				
other plank. invertebrates	n.a./other plank. invertebrates	Lecanidae	Monostyla	027822
plank. crust.	plank. copepods	Rotifera	Moina	027822
		Calanoida	Diaptomus	027822
		Crustacea	Daphnia	042329
		Crustacea	Diaphanosoma	042329
		Crustacea	Nauplius	042329
		Cyclopoida	Cyclops	027822
plank. crust	Notommatidae Rotifer	Rotifers	Cephalodella	042329
		Rotifers	Lecane	042329
			Brachionus	042329
			Keratella	042329

4.16. Length-Weight relationships of *Barbonymus gonionotus*

(W = a * L^b with Length in cm and Weight in g)

Locality	: Indonesia, Jatiluhur Reservoir, West Java	StockCode: 000300	
Length range	: 14.5 - TL15 0	Sample size: 150	MainRef. : 008609
a	: 0.0413	Correlation coefficient: 0.995	Ref. : 008609
b	: 2.231		Sex: unsexed

4.17. Diseases reported for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

StockCode : 000300

Main Ref.: 042533

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.): Sporozoa-infection (*Myxobolus sp.*) Ref. : 041805

Causative agent : *Myxobolus sp.*

Occurrence : Rajshani, Bangladesh, 1993

Remarks : Infestation commonly occurs in the gills and skin.

Total = 1

4.18. FAO annual catch data (in tonnes) for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

Country

1950	1951	1952	1953	1954	1955	1956	1957	1958	1959
1960	1961	1962	1963	1964	1965	1966	1967	1968	1969
1970	1971	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979
1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989
1990	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
2000	2001								

Indonesia

8,451	8,445	9,530	11,205	10,370	11,823	13,663	14,790	11,703	16,199
15,578	17,439	18,079	16,397	17,891	17,059	20,998	21,708	17,784	16,924
15,525	15,084	14,996	10,105	12,767	8,652	12,598	12,346	12,346	16,550
19,431	22,826	21,882	17,941	17,677	20,836	21,647	18,747	22,633	19,203
15,380	14,964	16,082	15,027	19,084	18,102	19,601	19,469	20,189	17,939
17,124	17,080								

4.20. References used for *Barbonymus gonionotus*

- 000126 Gordina, A.D. 1990. Ichthyoplankton of the Black Sea, during the fall of 1987. J. Ichthyol. 30(6): 165-169.
- 001479 Rahman, A.K.A. 1989. Freshwater fishes of Bangladesh. Zoological Society of Bangladesh. Department of Zoology, University of Dhaka. 364 p.
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001739 Welcomme, R.L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 294. 318 p.
- 002686 Davidson, A. 1975. Fish and fish dishes of Laos. Imprimerie Nationale Vientiane. 202 p.
- 002858 Conlu, P.V. 1986. Guide to Philippine flora and fauna. Fishes. Volume IX. Natural Resources Management Center, Quezon City. 495 p.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004789 Department of Fisheries. 1987. Annual fishery statistics. Ministry of Agriculture, Malaysia.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 004835 Mohsin, A.K.M. and M.A. Ambak. 1983. Freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia. Penerbit Universiti Pertanian Malaysia, Malaysia. 284 p.
- 004931 Food and Agriculture Organization. 1992. FAO yearbook 1990. Fishery statistics. Catches and landings. FAO Fish. Ser. (38). FAO Stat. Ser. 70:(105):647 p.
- 005460 Lim, K.K.P., P.K.L. Ng, M. Kottelat and M. Zakaria-Ismail. 1993. A preliminary working list of native freshwater fishes of Peninsular Malaysia with reference to some taxonomic notes. Asian Wetland Bureau, Institute of Advanced Studies, University of Malaysia, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia. 9 p.
- 006028 Pethiyagoda, R. 1991. Freshwater fishes of Sri Lanka. The Wildlife Heritage Trust of Sri Lanka, Colombo. 362 p.
- 006072 Tan, Y. and H.E. Tong. 1989. The status of the exotic aquatic organisms in China. p. 35-43. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p.
- 006092 Shetty, H.P.C., M.C. Nandeesha and A.G. Jhingran. 1989. Impact of exotic aquatic species in Indian waters. p. 45-55. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 P-
- 006095 Ang, K.J., R. Gopinath and T.E. Chua. 1989. The status of introduced fish species in Malaysia. p. 71-82. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006096 Juliano, R.O., R. Guerrero III and I. Ronquillo. 1989. The introduction of exotic aquatic species in the Philippines. p. 83-90. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006128 Weber, M. and L.F. De Beaufort. 1916. The fishes of the Indo-Australian Archipelago. III. Ostariophys: II Cyprinoidea Apodes, Synbranchi. Brill, Leiden, The Netherlands, 455 p.
- 006299 Chou, L.M. and T.J. Lam. 1989. Introduction of exotic aquatic species in Singapore. p. 91-97. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Spec. Publ. Asian Fish. Soc. 3, 154 p.
- 006349 Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific islands. Volume I. Introduction of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific islands. South Pacific Commission, Noumea, New Caledonia, 127 p.
- 006366 Andrews, S. 1985. Aquatic species introduced to Fiji. Domodomo 3(2):67-82.
- 006459 Ukkataewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 006794 Gupta, M.V. and M.A. Rab. 1994. Adoption and economics of silver barb (*Puntius gonionotus*) culture in seasonal waters in Bangladesh. ICLARM Tech. Rep. 41.
- 006795 Bleeker, P. 1849. Bijdrage tot de kennis der ichthyologische fauna van Midden- en Oost-Java, met beschrijving van eenige nieuwe species. Verh. Bat. Gen. XXIII, 1850 pp. 1-23. [not seen]

- 006993 Kailola, P.J. 1987. The fishes of Papua New Guinea. A revised and annotated checklist. Vol. 1. Myxinidae to Synbranchidae. Research Bulletin No. 41. Department of Fisheries and Marine Resources, Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea. 194 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007306 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1993. Aquaculture production (1985-1991). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 5.213 p.
- 008984 FAO. 1992. FAO Yearbook. Fishery statistics: catches and landings, volume 74. FAO Fish. Series 43. 677 p.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 012108 Garibaldi, L. 1996. List of animal species used in aquaculture. FAO Fish. Circ. 914. 38 p.
- 012157 Aquarium Science Association of the Philippines, Inc. (ASAP). 1996. Aquarium species in the Philippines. ASAP Philippine Aquarist Database Report. 9 p. Quezon City, Philippines.
- 012228 FAO. 1996. Aquaculture production statistics 1985-1994. FAO Fish. Circ. 815. 189 p.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012743 Lewis, A.D. and C.K. Pring. 1986. Freshwater and brackishwater fish and fisheries of Fiji. p. 38-59. In T. Petr (ed.) Reports and papers presented at the Indo-Pacific Fishery Commission Expert Consultation on inland fisheries of the larger Indo-Pacific islands. Bangkok, Thailand, 4-6 August 1986. FAO Fish. Rep. (371) Suppl.: 258 p.
- 012965 Eschmeyer, W.N. 1997. PISCES. Eschmeyer's PISCES database as published on the Internet in June 1997, URL: gopher://gopher.calacademy.org:640/7.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 013274 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi = Ikan air tawar Indonesia Bagian Barat dan Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 293 p.
- 013364 Lever, C. 1996. Naturalized fishes of the world. Academic Press, California, USA. 408 p.
- 013497 Yap, S.-Y. 1988. Food resource utilization partitioning of fifteen fish species at BukitMerah Reservoir, Malaysia. Hydrobiologia 157:143-160.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026388 Sanches, J.G. 1989. Nomenclatura Portuguesa de organismos aquáticos (proposta para normalização estatística). Publicações avulsas do I.N.I.P. No. 14. 322 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 027780 Siraj, S.S., S. Seki and N. Taniguchi. 1998. DNA fingerprinting in a Malaysian strain of Javanese carp, *Puntius gonionotus* (Bleeker), detected by YNZ22 DNA probe. Aquacult. Res. 29(6):453-455.
- 027822 Haroon, A.K.Y. and K.A. Pittman. 1997. Diel feeding pattern and ration of two sizes of silver barb, *Puntius gonionotus* Bleeker, in a nursery pond and ricefield. Aquacult. Res. 28(1):847-858.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five *Puntius* species and one *Cyclocheilichthys* species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030184 Arkhipchuk, V.V. 1999. Chromosome database. Database of Dr. Victor Arkhipchuk.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 033021 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1999. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 1999. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 1999.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M., M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database offish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.

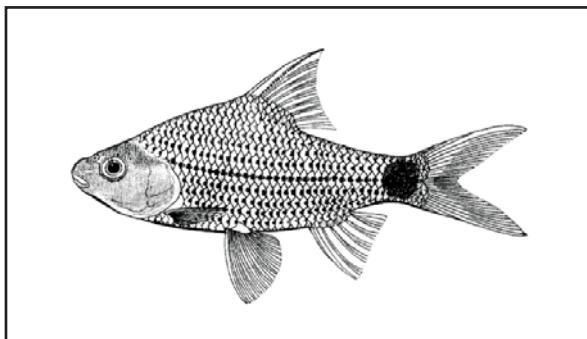
- 034741 Khuda-Bukhsh, A.R. 1975. Somatic chromosomes of an exotic fish *Puntius japonicus*. J. Cytol. Genet. Congr. Suppl.: 118-120.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Đồng Bang Sông Cửu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB/95/003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFP). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 037808 Coates, D. 1997. Fish stocking activities undertaken by the Sepik River Fish Stock Enhancement Project (1987-1993) and the FISHAID Project (1993-1997). FISHAID Project. FI:P.N.G./93/007 Field Document No. 5. FAO, Rome. 45p.
- 038466 Ng, P.K.L., L.M. Chou and T.J. Lam. 1993. The status and impact of introduced freshwater animals in Singapore. Biol. Conserv. 64:19-24.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) using C.P.U.E.: final draft report. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report 1, 8 p.
- 040919 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen. Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042329 Dev, B.C. and S.M. Rahmatullah. 1998. Food selection and electivity indices of the Thai barb *Puntius* (=*Barbodes*) *gonionotus* in extensively managed, rain-fed ponds in Bangladesh. Asian Fish. Sci. 11(2): 111-119.
- 042533 Arthur, J.R. and A.B.A. Ahmed. 2002. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of Bangladesh. FAO Fish. Tech.Paper(T369/1),77p.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 043309 Anon. 2002. Fish collection of the University of the Philippines in the Visayas Museum. UPV Museum.
- 043536 Yusoff, F.M., A.T. Law, H.Y. Teo and M.T. Hoque. 1998. Effects of hydrogen sulfide on the early developmental stages of Javanese carp, *Puntius gonionotus* (Bleeker). Asian Fish. Sci. 11:231-238.
- 043726 Das, S.K., B.K. Bhattacharjya and K. Sarma. 1994. Induced spawning and hatching of tawes, *Puntius javanicus* (Bleeker). Asian Fish. Sci. 7:191-194.
- 044085 Barua, S.P., M.M.H. Khan and A.H.M.Ali Reza. 2001. The status of alien invasive species in Bangladesh and their impact on the ecosystems. p. 1-8. In P. Balakrishna (ed.). Report of Workshop on Alien Invasive species, GBF-SSEA. Colombo. IUCN Regional Biodiversity Programme, Asia, Colombo, Sri Lanka.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum. Total: 78

CYCLOCHEILICHTHYS APOGON

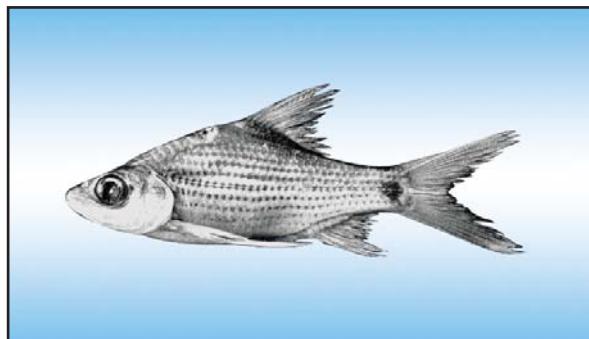
(Valenciennes, 1842)

Beardless barb

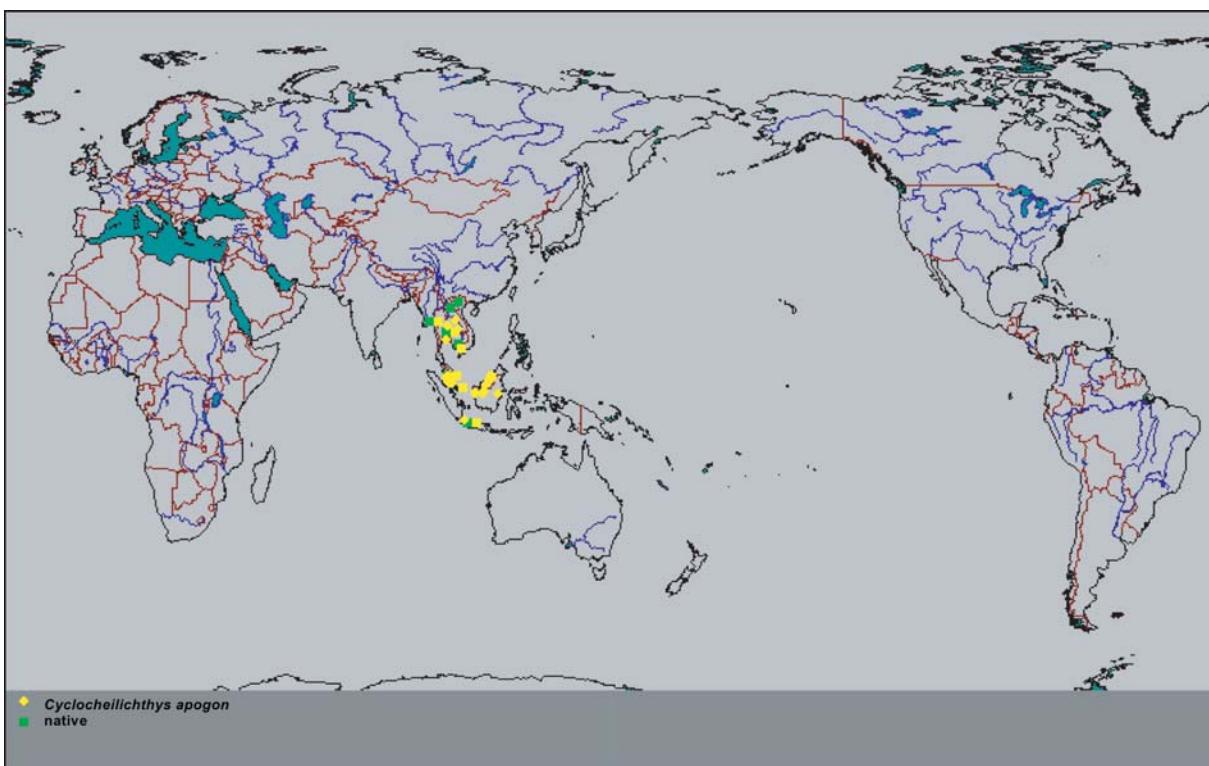
ត្រីក្រោស



Picture by FAO



Picture by Roberts T



5.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Order	: Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463	
Class	: Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 122
Number of genera	: 210	
Number of species	: 2010	
Occurs in	: O Marine O Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: many	
First fossil record	: Lower Tertiary Eocene	Ref. : 004879
Species currently in FishBase	: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies)	Complete: Yes

Remarks:

Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes $2n=50$, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.

Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

5.2. Information on the genus Cyclocheilichthys and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Anematicichthys Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 371

Type by monotypy

Type species : *Barbus apogon* Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Cyclocheilichthys Status: valid Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 16984

Type by monotypy.

Type species : *Systomus apogon* Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Cyclocheilos Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 386, CAS Ref: 24622

Type by monotypy.

Type species : *Barbus macracanthus* Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Oxybarbus Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Vaillant, 1893, p. 57, CAS Ref: 4485

Type by monotypy.

Type species : *Barbus heteronema* Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Siaja Status: synonym Gender: feminine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 149, CAS Ref: 371

Type by absolute tautonomy.

Type species : *Cyclocheilichthys (Siaja) siaja* Bleeker, 1851

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

5.3. General information on *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef.	012693
Order	: Cypriniformes		
Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)		
Species	: <i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>		
Author	: (Valenciennes, 1842) Author Ref. (ex Kuhl) In Cuvier & Valenciennes.		

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat	: Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	Migrations	:
Saltwater	: No	Depth range	:

Importance

Landing statistics :		Ref.	004832
Importance to fisheries	: Commercial		
Main catching method	:		
Other methods :	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Castnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Traps <input type="checkbox"/> Spears <input type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges <input type="checkbox"/> Liftnets <input type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other		
Used for aquaculture	: Never/rarely		
Used as bait	: Never/rarely		
Aquarium fish	: Commercial based mainly on capture	Ref.	004537
Game fish	: No		
Dangerous fish	: Harmless		
Electrobiology	: No special ability		

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed)	: 25 TL	(female) :	Ref. 030857
Common length (cm) (male/unsexed)	:	(female) :	
Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed)	:	(female) :	

Remarks:

Inhabits small streams, reservoirs, lakes (Ref. 4832), canals, ditches, and generally areas with slow-moving or standing water (Ref. 12693). Occurs in medium to large-sized rivers (Ref. 12975). Typically found around surfaces, such as plant, leaves, branches and tree roots, where it browses for small plankton and crustaceans. Moves into flooded forests and non-forested floodplains. Reported to breed late during high-water season from September to October as water levels peak and begin to decline (Ref. 12693). Found in the basin-wide tributary of the Lower Mekong (Ref. 36667).

5.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Systemus apogon</i>	Valenciennes, 1842	new combination	002091
<i>Cyclocheilichthys apogon</i>	Valenciennes, 1842	new combination	012693
<i>Barbus apogon</i>	Valenciennes, 1842	original combination	004832
<i>Systemus apogonoides</i>	Bleeker, 1855	junior synonym	002091
<i>Rohteichthys macrolepis</i>	Holly, 1927	junior synonym	013275
<i>Systemus macularius</i>	Blyth, 1860	junior synonym	004832
<i>Cyclocheilichthys rubripinnis</i>	Fowler, 1934	junior synonym	002091

5.5. Common names for *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Sraka kdam	Khmer	Cambodia	036651
Trey kros	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey sraka kdam	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Trey sarakardam	Khmer	Cambodia	041486
Trey srawka kdam	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Seren	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Redang	Malay	Indonesia	006107
Pa dok ngieu	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Pla ngam lung	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla nham lung	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla sai tan	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla ta deng	Thai	Thailand	009648
Pla ta pien sai	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla taa dang	Thai	Thailand	042982
Playa	Thai	Thailand	042982
Beardless barb	English	United Kingdom	012693
Beardless barb	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Indian river barb	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Redeye barb	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537
Cá ba ky do	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	036625

Total = 27

5.6. Distribution of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Asia : Myanmar to Indonesia. MainRef.: 004832
 Latitudinal range: 30° N - 10° S Temperature range: 24 - 26 °C Ref.: 1672
 Status of threat : NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	012693
	Sometimes sold fresh along the Tonlé Sap and used to make prahoc (Ref. 12693). Known from Beng Kebal Damrey, Stung Treng (Ref. 36654) and Sangke River, Battambang province (Ref. 41486). Also Ref. 36651, 36662.	
Indonesia	native	007050
	Found in Sumatra, Lake Tundai, South Borneo (Ref. 42107), and Java. Museum: MZB 3063-66, 3068-3070; CAS 49194-95; USNM 230162-63. Also Ref. 2091, 43281.	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	043281
	Found in the Mekong River (Ref. 30857) at Ban Hang Khone in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Also Ref. 7050.	
Malaysia	native	002091
Myanmar	native	004832
	Also Ref. 12693, 36654, 43281.	
Thailand	native	026336
	Occurs in the Maeklong, Chao Phraya, Mekong, Peninsular and Southeast Thailand river systems (Ref. 26336). Widely distributed and an important element in the food supply of the people living along the large rivers (Ref. 4832). Also Ref. 9648, 26580, 36654, 43281.	
Viet Nam	native	036625
	Found in Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 7050, 36654.	

5.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Level: species in general		StockCode: 004832		MainRef.: 004832
Asia : Myanmar to Indonesia.				
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	1	Strains
Food items	1	FAO catches	15502	Diseases
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera
Diet composition	1	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area
Morphology	1	Spawning	0	Swimming type
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed
Growth/mortality	2	Egg dev't.	0	Vision
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence
				129

5.8. Morphology of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Level : species in general **StockCode : 010636** **Main Ref.: Main Ref.**
 Appearance refers to : females males

Diagnostic Characters

No barbels; black blotch at caudal base; rows of black spots along scale rows (Ref. 43281).

Sex Attributes

Specialized organs : Different appearance : Different colors :

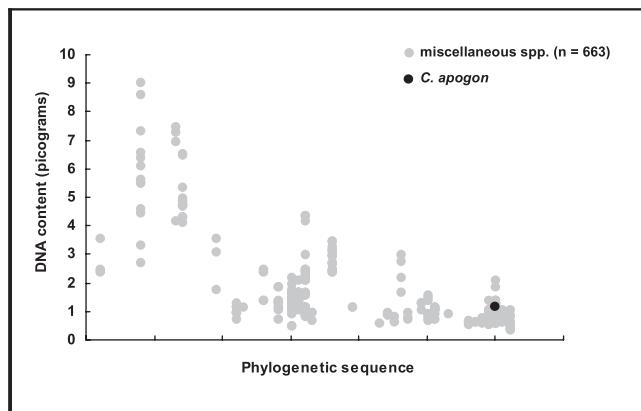
Meristic Characters

Lateral Lines	Interrupted : no
Gill clefts (sharks/rays only)	
Gill rakers	on lower limb total : 11 - 11 on upper limb -
Vertebrae	preanal
Caudal fin	
Shape of fin	: forked
Attributes	: more or less normal
Paired fins	
Pectoral attributes	: more or less normal
Pelvics attributes	: more or less normal
position	: abdominal before origin of D1

5.9. Genetic information for *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Level : species in general	MainRef.: 030184
Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand	
Chromosome number (haploid) : 25	Ref.: 030168
Chromosome number (diploid) : 50	Ref.: 030168
Genetic marker(s) present : no	
DNA content (picogram, haploid)	
Chromosome arm no. : 70	Ref.: 030168

DNA content vs. phylogenetic sequence of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*



5.10. Ecology of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Level : species in general

StockCode : 010636 010313

Main Ref.: 013497

Ref.: 013497

Habitats

Streams	: Yes	Lakes	: Yes	Caves	: No
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas	:	No			
Intertidal	: No	Soft	: No	Rocky	: No
Marine	: No	Oceanic	: No	neritic	: No
Tropical soft bottom	: No	Hard bottom:	No	Seagrassbeds	: No
					Macrophyte : No

Feeding

Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.2-2.79) Ref.: 013497

Trophic level(s) :	Original sample	Unfished population	Remarks
Estimation method	Troph s.e.	Troph s.e.	
From diet composition : 2.8	0.34	2.9	0.28
From indiv. food items : 3.1	0.30	m	m

Additional remarks

Feeds mainly on insects (Ref. 13497).

5.11. Food items for *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Level : species in general

StockCode: 010636

Food item

zooplankton

plank. crust.	n.a./other plank,	unidentified	Ref.: 012693
	crustaceans		

5.12. Diet composition of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Level : species in general

StockCode : 010636

MainRef. : 013497

Locality : Bukit Merah Reservoir, between September 1979 and August 1980

Stage of fish sampled : juv./adults **Number :** 35

Months covered by the study

O Jan. O Feb. O Mar. O April O May O June O July O Aug. O Sep. O Oct. O Nov. O Dec.

Food group (%)

- 63.0 insects, mainly Chironomidae, some Chaoboridae, Dysticidae, unid. larvae & nymphs, larvae
18.0 debris, n.a./others
10.0 insects, both aquatic and terrestrial forms of Diptera, Odonata, etc., adults
5.0 benthic algae/weeds, n.a./others
2.0 terrestrial plants, n.a./others
2.0 n.a./other plank. Crustaceans, Copepoda, Cladocera, Decapoda, juv./adults

100.0 Total

Maximum weight/length/age of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Locality : Malaysia, Kejin River, Sarawak, 1980

Max weight (g) : 18 total weight

Max length (cm) : 8.1 SL Same specimen for WL : Yes

StockCode : 010636

Ref. : 038745

Sex : unsexed

Total = 1

5.13. Growth and mortality of *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

Country	L (cm)	W	(g)	Kt (/year)	t o (y)	Sex	Ref.
Malaysia	12.2	SL	0.367			unsexed	038745
Thailand	30	TL	0.32			unsexed	043031

5.14. References used for *Cyclocheilichthys apogon*

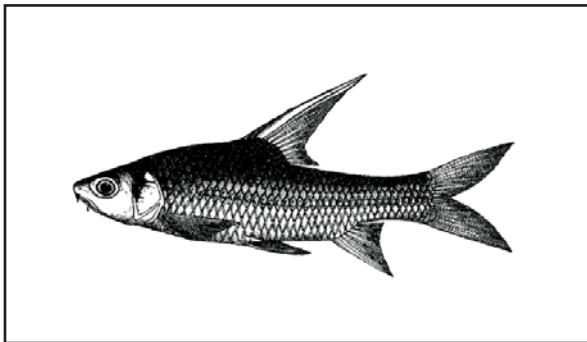
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 001830 Eschmeyer, W.N. 1990. Catalog of the genera of recent fishes. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, USA. 697 p.
- 002091 Roberts, T.R. 1989. The freshwater fishes of Western Borneo (Kalimantan Barat, Indonesia). Mem. Calif. Acad. Sci. 14:210 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 004832 Talwar, P.K. and A.G. Jhingran. 1991. Inland fishes of India and adjacent countries. Volume 1. A.A. Balkema, Rotterdam. 541 p.
- 006107 Schuster, W.H. and R. Djajadiredja. 1952. Local common names of Indonesian fishes. W.V. Hoeve, Bandung, Indonesia. 276 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007494 Varjo, M. 1981. Kalannimiluetello (List of Finnish fish names). LuonnonTutkija 85:1-60.
- 010937 Anon. 1996. Fish collection database of the University of British Columbia Fish Museum. University of British Columbia, Vancouver, Canada.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 013275 Kottelat, M. and A.J. Whitten. 1996. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi: additions and corrections. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 8 p.
- 013371 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1996. Aquarien Atlas, Band 1. 10th edition. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 992 p.
- 013497 Yap, S.-Y. 1988. Food resource utilization partitioning of fifteen fish species at Bukit Merah Reservoir, Malaysia. Hydrobiologia 157:143-160.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five *Puntius* species and one *Cyclocheilichthys* species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR. 161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 035508 Anon. 2000. The ichthyological collection of the Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH). Division of Ichthyology and Herpetology, Zoological Museum Hamburg (ZMH).
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Đồng Bang Sông Cửu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB/95/003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in SiemReap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.

- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 038745 Watson, D.J. and E.K. Balon. 1985. Determination of age and growth in stream fishes of northern Borneo. Environ. Biol. Fish. 13(1):59-70.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040919 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen. Zoological Museum, University of Copenhagen.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 041486 Rot, T. 2002. Uy fishery in the Sangke River Battambang province, Cambodia. Department of Fishery, Phnom Penh, Cambodia, 7p.
- 042107 Doi, A., R. Komatsu and D.I. Hartoto. 2000. Fish occurring in a black water Oxbow Lake in South Borneo. Rep. Suwa Hydrobiol. 12:25-28.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043031 Moreau, J. and B. Sricharoenham. 1999. Growth, mortality and recruitment of fish populations in an Asian man made Lake Rajaprabha Reservoir (Thailand) as assessed by length frequency analysis. Asian Fish. Sci. 12(3):277-288.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.

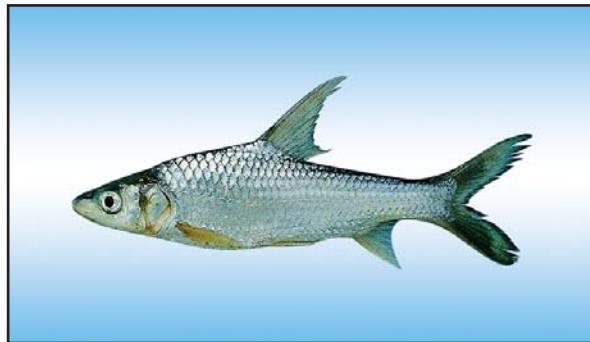
CYCLOCHEILICHTHYS ENOPLOS

(Bleeker, 1850)

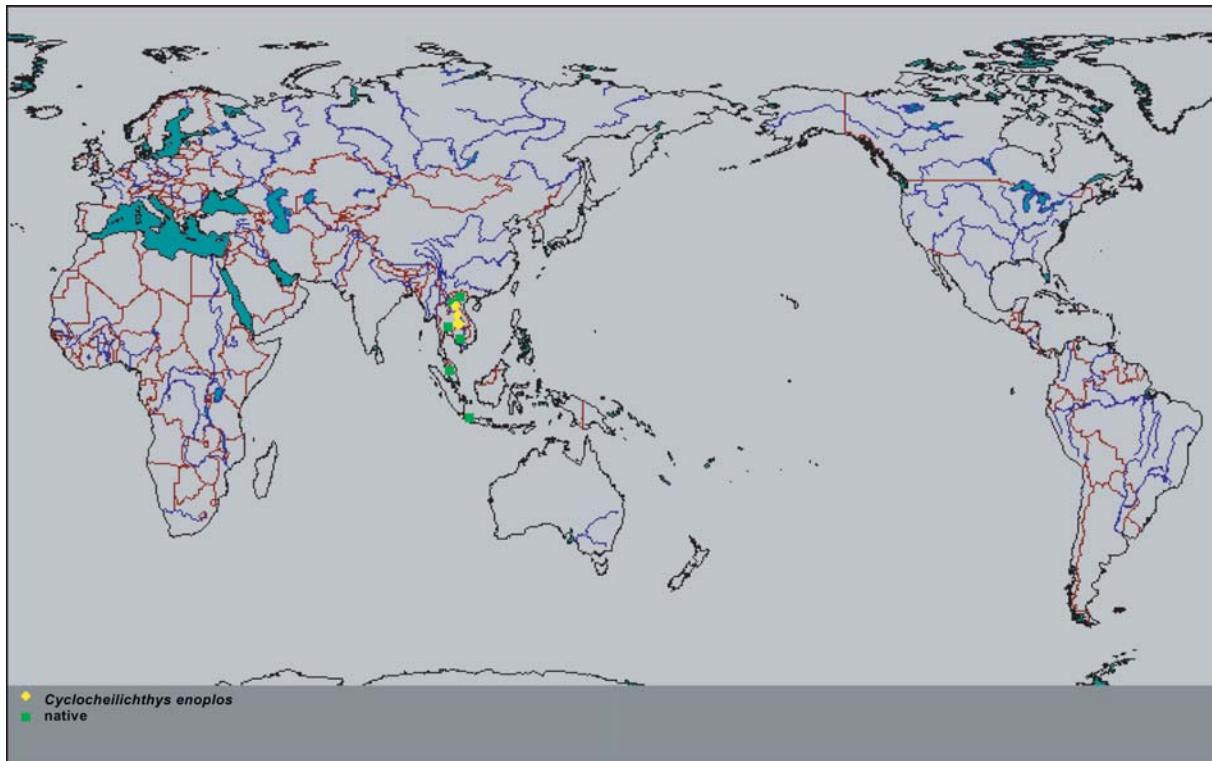
ក្រុងឆ្លោន



Picture by FAO



Picture by Roberts, T



6.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Order	: Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463	
Class	: Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 122
Number of genera	: 210	
Number of species	: 2010	
Occurs in	: O Marine <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: many	
First fossil record	: Lower Tertiary Eocene	Ref. : 004879
Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete : Yes		

Remarks:

Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes $2n=50$, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.
Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

6.2. Information on the genus Cyclocheilichthys and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Anematicichthys Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 371

Type by monotypy

Type species : *Barbus apogon*

Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Cyclocheilichthys Status: valid Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 371, CAS Ref: 16984

Type by monotypy.

Type species : *Systomus apogon*

Valenciennes, 1842

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Cyclocheilos Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Bleeker, 1859, p. 386, CAS Ref: 24622

Type by monotypy.

Type species : *Barbus macracanthus*

Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Oxybarbus Status: synonym Gender: masculine

Vaillant, 1893, p. 57, CAS Ref: 4485

Type by monotypy.

Type species : *Barbus heteronema*

Bleeker, 1853

Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Siaja Status: synonym Gender: feminine
 Bleeker, 1859, p. 149, CAS Ref: 371
 Type by absolute tautonymy.
 Type species : *Cyclocheilichthys (Siaja) siaja* Bleeker, 1851
 Current genus : *Cyclocheilichthys*

Total = 5

6.3. General information on *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. 012693
Order	: Cypriniformes	
Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Species	: <i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	
Author	: (Bleeker, 1850)	Author Ref.

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat : Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	
Saltwater	: No	

Importance

Importance to fisheries	: Commercial				
Main catching method	:				
Other methods	: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input type="checkbox"/> Castnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Traps <input type="checkbox"/> Spears				
	<input type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges <input type="checkbox"/> Liftnets <input type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Other				
Used for aquaculture	: Experimental	Ref. 006459			
Used as bait	: Never/rarely				
Aquarium fish	: Never/rarely				
Game fish	: No				
Dangerous fish	: Harmless				
Electrobiology	: No special ability				
Size and age					
Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed)	: 74 SL	(female) :			Ref. 030857
Common length (cm) (male/unsexed)	: 45 SL	(female) :			Ref. 012693
Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed)	:	(female) :			Ref.

Remarks:

Occurs at midwater to bottom levels of rivers (Ref. 12693). Feeds mainly on bivalves, roots of plants, zooplankton and green algae (Ref. 6459). Young are known to feed on zooplankton while adults also prey on insect larvae, crustaceans and fish (12693). Lives in rivers and spawns during the rainy season, probably on the floodplains or inundated riparian forests. Returns to the rivers from October to December. Does not occur in impoundments (Ref. 12693). A strongly migratory species that lives in the mainstream and larger tributaries of the Mekong (Ref. 9497). Found in the basin-wide mainstream of the Lower Mekong (Ref. 36667). In the Mekong, it undertakes an upstream migration from Phnom Penh to Khone Falls from November to February, and a downstream migration from May to August. This migration continues down to the Mekong Delta area in Viet Nam, where it continues until the peak of floods in October-November. These two migrations mainly constitute juveniles and sub-adults, although adults of 90 cm are reported very near the Khone Falls. Above the Khone Falls, upstream migrations occur from April to September which are dominated by adult fishes and these are probably spawning migrations because of the presence of mature fishes bearing eggs (Ref. 37770). These upstream migrations above the Khone Falls are reported to be triggered by the first rainfall at the end of the dry season, rising of water levels and higher turbidity (Ref. 37770). A desirable food fish, marketed fresh (Ref. 12693).

6.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Cyclocheilichthys amblyceps</i>	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	043281
<i>Cyclocheilichthys dumerilii</i>	Sauvage, 1881	junior synonym	002091
<i>Barbus enoploides</i>	Tirant, 1885	junior synonym	002091
<i>Cyclocheilichthys enoplos</i>	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	043281
<i>Capoeta enoplos</i>	Bleeker, 1850	new combination	002091
<i>Barbus enoplus</i>	Bleeker, 1850	original combination	036656
<i>Cyclocheilichthys macracanthus</i>	Bleeker, 1853	junior synonym	002091
<i>Barbus macracanthus</i>	Bleeker, 1853	junior synonym	002091

6.5. Common names for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Chhkok	Khmer	Cambodia	040380
Trey chhkok	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey chkok	Khmer	Cambodia	036654
Seren	Javanese	Indonesia	006107
Seren	Malay	Indonesia	006107
Jork	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	040382
Pa chok	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Pa choke	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Pa jawk	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pajohk	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa tiok	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	004792
Pla ka ti	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla kra tai	Thai	Thailand	042982
Pla nham lung	Thai	Thailand	42982
Pla ta kok	Thai	Thailand	6459
Pla takoke	Thai	Thailand	6459
Pla tiok	Thai	Thailand	6459
Takok tapien	Thai	Thailand	9648
Cá coc	Vietnamese	Viet Nam	36625

6.6. Distribution of *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Asia : Thailand, Laos, Cambodia and Viet Nam to Indonesia and Malaysia.

MainRef.: 043281

Latitudinal range: ° - °

Temperature range: - ° C Ref.:

Status of threat: NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	012693
Known from the Mekong Basin. A migratory species (Ref. 37772) found around the Tonle Sap river, Great Lake (Ref. 36651) and Sekong at Stung Treng (Ref. 36654). Juveniles and sub-adults migrate out of flooded areas back into the river at receding water and start migrating upstream in the Mekong. Reported to come down the Tonle Sap River into the Mekong. Constitutes an important part of the catch in the Tonle Sap River during December to February (Ref. 37770). Its numbers have declined below Khone Falls to the Tonle Sap River and the Great Lake (Ref. 37772). Also Ref. 7050, 33813, 36662, 43281, 45353.		

Indonesia	native	007050
	Known from Borneo (Sambas), Sumatra (Palembang) and Java (Surabaja and Ngawi). Important food fish with moderately priced flesh (Ref. 7050). Also Ref. 36654.	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	009497
	Recorded from the Mekong Basin. Found in Ban Hang Khone at Don Khone, 3 km below the fall line of the great waterfalls of the Mekong Basin at Lee Pee (Ref. 9497). At Ban Hang Khone its migrations formerly were exceeded in magnitude only by those of pa soi and pa dtaep (Ref. 9497). Observed to undergo migration at the fishing village of Ban Wernsonkhram on Don Hat (Hat Island) above the Lee Pee Waterfalls (Ref. 10431). Above the Khone Falls, fishes migrate upstream during April-September. Migrations are dominated by adults. These are probably spawning migrations as mature fishes bearing eggs were observed in Xayabouri Province from April to September (Ref. 37770). Also migrates upstream during dry season in December/January at Hat Village, Muang Khong District (Ref. 37769). Its numbers have declined in the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Also Ref. 4792, 7050, 36654, 37767.	
Malaysia	native	007050
Thailand	native	026336
	Occurs in Peninsular Thailand, Chao Phraya, Maeklong and Mekong river systems (Ref. 26336). Also Ref. 1632, 7050.	
Viet Nam	native	036625
	Found in the Mekong Delta (Ref. 36625). Also Ref. 7050, 37770, 43281.	

Total native = 6 Total introduced = 0

6.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Level : species in general		StockCode: 043281		MainRef.: 043281	
Asia : Thailand, Laos, Cambodia and Viet Nam to Indonesia and Malaysia.					
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food Items	9	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	2	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	3	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	49

6.8. Morphology of *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Level : species in general	StockCode : 014269	Main Ref: 012693
Appearance refers to : O female O males		

Diagnostic Characters

Bifurcate or even multifurcate lateral-line tubes; 4 barbels; 16-20 gill rakers on first arch (Ref. 12693); very long dorsal spine (Ref. 43281)

Sex Attributes

specialized organs : Different appearance : Different colors :

Descriptive Characters

Opercum present : No

Meristic Characters

Scales on lateral line : 35-37

Scales around caudal peduncle : 26-26

Gill rakers on lower limb:

Total = 16-20**6.9. Genetic information for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*****Level : species in general**

Locality : Unspecified

Main Ref.: 010419

Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand

Ref: 010419

Chromosome number (haploid) : 25

Ref: 010419

Chromosome number (diploid) : 50

Ref: 010419

Genetic marker(s) present : No

Ref: 010419

Chromosome arm no : 90

Leve : species in general**Main Ref.: 034370**

Locality : Central Thailand, Thailand

Ref: 034370

Chromosome number (haploid) : 25

Ref: 034370

Chromosome number (diploid) : 50

Genetic marker(s) presen : Yes

Chromosome arm no : 70

Remarks : 4 NORs. NOR-phenotype: Terminal on short arm of a medium-sized acro-subtelocentric chromosome and terminal on short arm of a medium-sized submetacentric chromosome. NF = 90 (Ref. 034370).

Spawning Information for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos***Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin, Xayabouri Province,****Stockcode: 014269**

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females):

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111 111 111 111

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin, Xayabouri Province,**Stockcode: 014269**

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females):

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin, Xayabouri Province,**Stockcode: 014269**

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females):

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

111 111 111 111

6.10. Ecology of *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Level : species in general **StockCode: 014269 014495** **Main Ref.: 033813**

Habitats

Streams	: Yes	Lake	: Yes	Cave	: No
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas				: No	
Intertidal	: No	Soft	: No	Rocky	: No
Marine	: No	Oceanic	: No	Neritic	: No
Tropical soft bottom		: No	Hard bottm:	No	Seagrass beds: No
					Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.8 and up) Ref: 033813

Trophic level(s) :	Original sample	Unfished population	Remarks
Estimation method	Troph s.e	troph s.e	
From indiv. food item :	3.2 0.43	- -	Trophic level estimate

6.11. Food items for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

Level : species in general		StockCode: 014269		Ref.	
Food item					
nekton					
finfish	bony fish	unidentified	unidentified	033813	
plants					
other plants	benthic algae/weeds terrestrial plants	unidentified unidentified	unidentified unidentified	006459 006459	
zoobenthos					
benth. crust.	n.a./other benth. crustaceans	unidentified	unidentified	012693	
insects	insects	Ephemeroptera Hemiptera unidentified unidentified	unidentified unidentified unidentified unidentified	012975 012975 033813 006459	
mollusks	bivalves	unidentified	unidentified		
zooplankton					
other plank.	n.a./other plank.	unidentified	unidentified	033813	
invertebrates	Invertebrates				

Total = 9

6.12. References used for *Cyclocheilichthys enoplos*

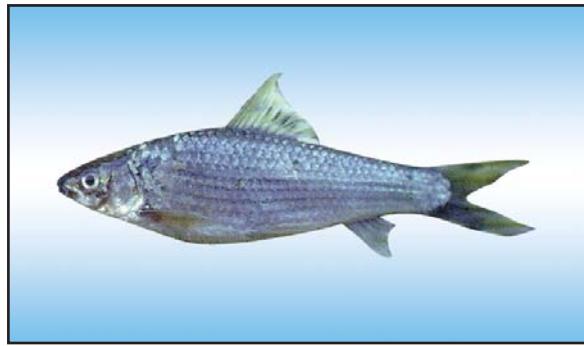
- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 002091 Roberts, T.R. 1989. The freshwater fishes of Western Borneo (Kalimantan Barat, Indonesia). Mem. Calif. Acad. Sci. 14:210 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 006107 Schuster, W.H. and R. Djajadiredja. 1952. Local common names of Indonesian fishes. W.V. Hoeve, Bandung, Indonesia. 276 p.
- 006459 Ukkataewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010419 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1993. Karyotypes and distribution of nucleolus organizer regions in cyprinid fishes from Thailand. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 40(1):77-85.
- 010421 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 231 p.
- 010431 Roberts, T.R. and T.J. Warren. 1994. Observations of fishes and fisheries in southern Laos and north eastern Cambodia, October 1993-February 1994. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 42:87-115.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 030168 Magtoon, W. and R. Arai. 1989. Karyotypes of five *Puntius* species and one *Cyclocheilichthys* species (Pisces, Cyprinidae) from Thailand. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus., Ser.A. 15(3): 167-175. Tokyo.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounouphom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR. 161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 033021 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1999. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 1999. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 1999.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M., M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database of fish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 036625 Khoa, T.T. and T.T.T. Huong. 1993. Dinh Loai Cá Nuóc Ngot Vùng Đồng Bang Sông Cửu Long. Khoa Thuy San Truong Dai Hoc Can Tho, p 3-8.
- 036651 Thuok, N and L. Sina. 1997. Review of the fisheries and aquaculture sector in Cambodia. p. 35-36. CMB95\003. "Natural Resources-Based Development Strategy for the Tonle Sap Area."
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036656 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 2000. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 2000. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 2000.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarah. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in Siem Reap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.

- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037769 Singhanouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main dry-season fish migrations of the Mekong mainstream at Hat Village, Muang Khong District, Hee Village, Muang Mouan District and Hatsalao Village, Paxse. Indigenous Fishery Development Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report no. 3. Lao People's Democratic Republic. 130 p.
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040382 Noraseng, P. and T.J. Warren. 2001. A report on the main aqua-ecosystem characteristics in Sanasomboun District, Southern Lao PDR, with respect to village fisheries. Indigenous Fisheries and Aqua-Ecosystems Management Project Technical Report No. 2. 26 p.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near SiemReap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum. Total: 41

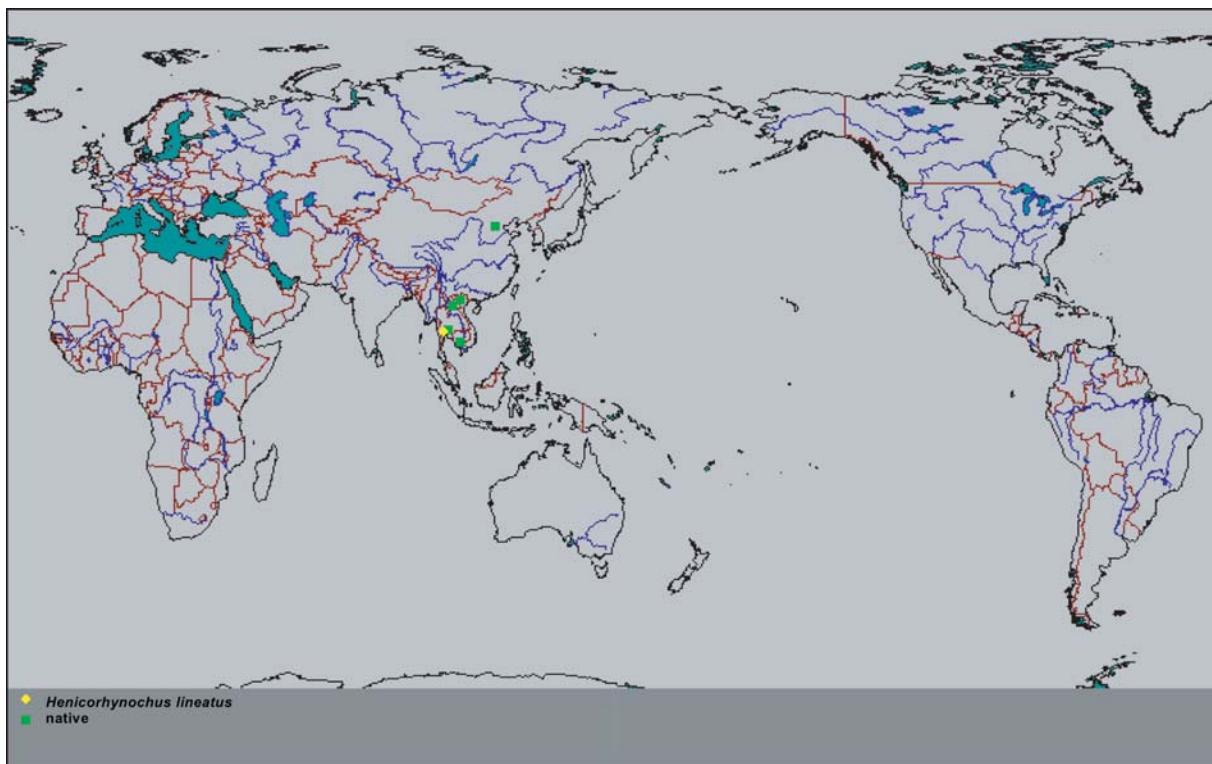
HENICORHYNCHUS LINEATUS

(Smith, 1945)

ត្រីស៊ីមិនខ្មែង



Picture by [Baird, I](#)



7.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Order	: Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463	
Class	: Actinopterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 122
Number of genera	: 210	
Number of species	: 2010	
Occurs in	: O Marine <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: many	
First fossil record	: Lower Tertiary Eocene	Ref. :004879
Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes		

Remarks:

Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1 to 3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes suckerlike (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spinelike rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes $2n=50$, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.
Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

7.2. Information on the genus *Henicorhynchus* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Henicorhynchus	tatus : synonym	Gender : masculine
Smith, 1945, p. 256, CAS Ref: 4056		
Type by original designation (also monotypic).		
Type species : <i>Henicorhynchus lobatus</i>	(Smith, 1945)	
Current genus : <i>Cirrhinus</i>		

7.3. General information on *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. : 027732
Order	: Cypriniformes	
Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Subfamily	:	
Species	: <i>Henicorhynchus lineatus</i>	
Author	: (Smith, 1945)	

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat : Benthopelagic
Used for aquaculture	: Never/rarely	
Used as bait	: Never/rarely	
Aquarium fish	: Never/rarely	
Game fish	: No	
Dangerous fish	: Harmless	
Electrobiology	: No special ability	

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 15 SL (female) : Ref. : 027732

Remarks : Occurs mainly in medium to large-sized rivers and enters flooded fields (Ref. 12975).

7.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
Henicorhynchus cryptopogon	non Fowler, 1935	misidentification	033488
Henicorhynchus lineatus	Smith, 1945	new combination	027732
Cirrhinus lineatus	Smith, 1945	original combination	036656
Total = 3			

7.5. Common names for *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Pasoi	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep	010421
Pa soi lai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep	037767
Pla soi la	Thai	Thailand	009648

7.6. Distribution of *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Asia: Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins. Main Ref.: 027732

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	033488
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin (Ref. 27732). Recorded from O. Changni, small stream on road from Ann Long Mea to Ban Lung, Ratanakiri prov. (Ref. 33488). Also Ref. 43281.	
China	native	038630
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin in Yunnan. Also Ref. 27732, 43281.	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	043281
	Known from the Mekong Basin. Occurs in the lower and middle Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Found in Ban Hang Khone in the middle of the mainstream Mekong River just below the Great Khone Waterfalls in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Museum: Mekong at Ban Hang Khone, just below Khone Falls, CAS 94791 (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 30857.	
Thailand	native	027732
	Occurs in the Mekong and Chao Phraya Basin (Ref. 26336, 27732). Museum: Mekong mainstream, CAS 96196 (between Pak Ing and JomPaeng, about 4-5 km downstream); CAS 91766 (from Pak Ing to Tom Paeng, 4-5 km downstream) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 43281.	
Viet Nam	native	043281
	Occurs in the Mekong Basin.	

Total native = 5 Total introduced = 0

7.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Level : species in general		StockCode : 027732		MainRef.: 027732	
<u>Asia</u> : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins.					
Ecology	0	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	0	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	0	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	0	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	17

Total = 1

7.8. Morphology of *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

Level : species in general StockCode : 042148 Main Ref. : 027732
 Appearance refers to : females males

Diagnostic Characters

Distinguishable by its relatively slender body (body depth 3.5-3.8 times in SL), 5-6 faint longitudinal stripes along the sides (Ref. 27732); pair of small maxillary barbels (Ref. 43281)

Meristic Characters

Lateral Lines interrupted	: No	
Scales on lateral line	: 34-35	
Scales in lateral series	: 34-35	
Gill rakers on lower limbtotal	: 38-38	
Vertebrae preanal	: 20 - 22	total : 3233

Dorsal fins

Adipose fin : absentfinlets dorsal : 0-0 finlets ventral

Caudal fin

Shape of fin	: forked
Attributes	: more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes	: more or less normal
Pelvics attributes	: more or less normal
Position	: abdominal behind origin of D1

7.9. References used for *Henicorhynchus lineatus*

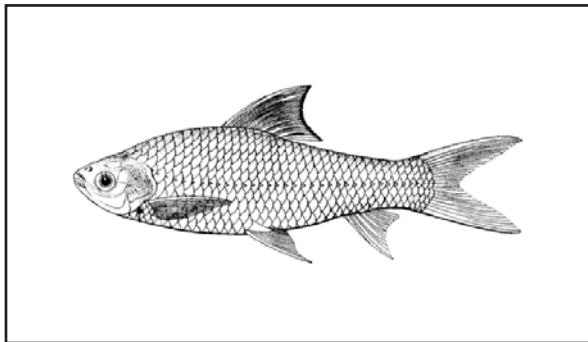
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004792 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 232 p.
- 005515 Anon. 1993. Computerized catalog of the fish collection. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 009648 Sidthimunka, A. 1970. A report on the fisheries survey of the Mekong River in the vicinity of the Pa Mong Dam site. Inland Fisheries Division, Department of Fisheries, Bangkok, Thailand. 75 p.
- 010421 Taki, Y. 1974. Fishes of the Lao Mekong Basin. United States Agency for International Development Mission to Laos Agriculture Division. 231 p.
- 012975 Taki, Y. 1978. An analytical study of the fish fauna of the Mekong basin as a biological production system in nature. Research Institute of Evolutionary Biology Special Publications no. 1, 77 p. Tokyo, Japan.
- 026282 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 1998. Catalog of fishes. Special Publication, California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco. 3 vols. 2905 p.
- 026336 Vidhayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 027732 Kottelat, M. 1998. Fishes of the NamTheun and Xe Bangfai basins, Laos, with diagnoses of twenty-two new species (Teleostei: Cyprinidae, Balitoridae, Cobitidae, Coiidae and Odontobutidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 9(1):1-128.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 033488 Roberts, T.R. 1997. Systematic revision of the tropical Asian labeon cyprinid fish genus Cirrhinus, with descriptions of new species and biological observations on C. lobatus. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 45:171-203.
- 036656 Eschmeyer, W.N., Editor. 2000. Catalog of fishes. Updated database version of November 2000. Catalog databases as made available to FishBase in November 2000.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 038630 Chu, X.L., Y. Chen, et al. 1989. The fishes of Yunnan, China. Part I Cyprinidae. Science Press, Beijing, China, 377 pp
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.

HENICORHYNCHUS SIAMENSIS

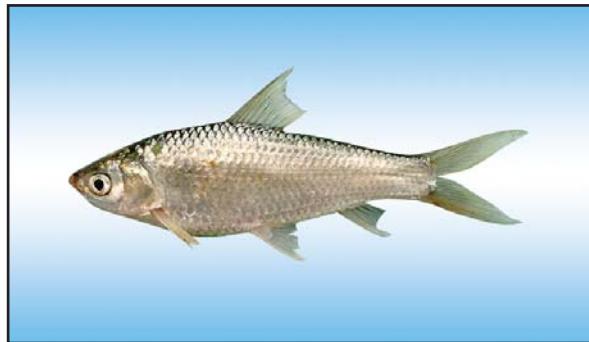
(Sauvage, 1881)

Siamese mud carp

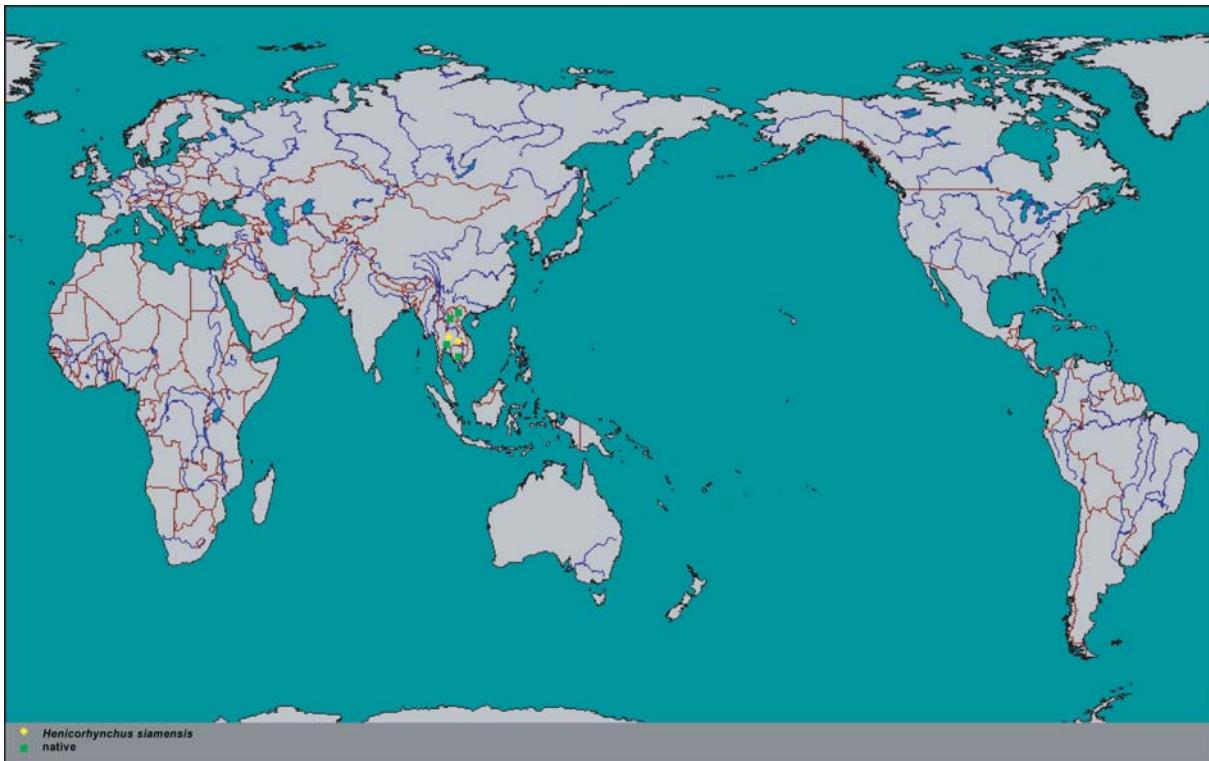
ត្រីស្រីជា



Picture by [FAO](#)



Picture by [Warren T](#)



Yellow dot: *Henicorhynchus siamensis*
Green dot: native

8.1. Summary information on the family Cyprinidae

Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Order	: Cypriniformes MainRef. : 007463	
Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 122
Number of genera	: 210	
Number of species	: 2010	
Occurs in	: O Marine <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: many	
First fossil record	: Lower Tertiary Eocene	Ref. : 004879
Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 331 Species: 2408 (Including subspecies) Complete: Yes		

Remarks:

Distribution: North America (Northern Canada to Southern Mexico), Africa, and Eurasia. Pharynx with 1-3 rows of teeth, each row with a maximum of 8 teeth. Usually thin lips, plicae or papillae absent; mouth sometimes sucker like (Garra and Labeo). With or without barbels. Premaxilla usually borders the upper jaw making the maxilla entirely or almost entirely excluded from the gape. Usually protrusible upper jaw. Dorsal fin with spine like rays in some. Primitive number of chromosomes $2n=50$, some with 48; polyploidy exists. Maximum length at least 2.5 m to probably 3 m in *Catlocarpio siamensis*; many species less than 5 cm. Mainly non-guarders, but in some species males build nests and/or protect the eggs.
Etymology: Greek, kyprinos = goldfish. 1828 (Ref. 45335).

8.2. Information on the genus Henicorhynchus and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Henicorhynchus	Status : synonym	Gender : masculine
Smith, 1945, p. 256, CAS Ref: 4056		
Type by original designation (also monotypic).		
Type species : <i>Henicorhynchus lobatus</i>	Smith, 1945	
Current genus : <i>Cirrhinus</i>		

8.3. General information on *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. : 033488
Order	: Cypriniformes	
Family	: Cyprinidae (Minnows or carps)	
Species	: <i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	
Author	: (Sauvage, 1881)	

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat : Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	
Saltwater	: No	

Importance

Ref.:012693

Importance to fisheries : Commercial

Used for aquaculture	Never/rarely
Used as bait	Never/rarely
Aquarium fish	Commercial
Game fish	No

Ref.:012693

Dangerous fish harmless
Electrobiology No special ability**Size and age**

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed) : 20 SL (female) :

Remarks:

Often found in great abundance at midwater to bottoms depths in large and small rivers. Feeds on algae, periphyton and phytoplankton. Not known to prosper in impoundments. Well known for its annual trophic migrations out to the floodplains in wet season. Returns to rivers as water levels begin to fall in October with numbers increasing through December and then slowly declining (Ref. 12693). From just upstream Phnom Penh in Cambodia to the Khone Falls this species is reported to migrate upstream during the period October-February. At Muk Komput in Kandal Province, it migrates upstream just before the full moon. Further upstream near Kratie, migration occurs during full moon and at Sambor, migration takes place immediately after full moon. Near the Khone Falls, upstream movements continue through March but in April fish are moving in both directions. From May to July, at the start of the rainy season, it migrates downstream from the Khone Falls to the Mekong Delta. Here, the fish are reported to move out of the Mekong into canals and flooded areas in August-September. When water recedes in November-December, fish migrate to the Mekong again. Upstream from the Khone Falls near Ubonratchatani in Thailand, this species moves upstream between February and June, consisting mainly of juveniles in February-March and of adults (15-20 cm) in April-June. Further upstream from Xayabouri in Laos to Chiang Khong in Thailand, upstream migrations take place between March to July, first by juveniles, later by adults (Ref. 37770). Used to make prahoc along the Tonlé Sap, Cambodia. Often seen in the aquarium trade (Ref. 12693).

8.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Tylognathus brunneus</i>	Fowler, 1934	junior synonym	033488
<i>Tylognathus entmema</i>	Fowler, 1934	questionable	033488
<i>Cirrhinus jullieni</i>	non Sauvage, 1878	misidentification	033488
<i>Henicorhynchus lobatus</i>	non Smith, 1945	misidentification	033488
<i>Cirrhinus marginipinnis</i>	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	033488
<i>Crossocheilus reba</i>	Smith, 1945	other	033488
<i>Cirrhina sauvagei</i>	Fang, 1942	junior synonym	043281
<i>Tylognathus siamensis</i>	de Beaufort, 1927	junior synonym	043281
<i>Morara siamensis</i>	Sauvage, 1881	original combination	043281
<i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	Sauvage, 1881	new combination	043281
<i>Henicorhynchus siamensis</i>	de Beaufort, 1927	junior synonym	033488
<i>Cirrhinus siamensis</i>	Sauvage, 1881	new combination	043281
<i>Aspidoparia siamensis</i>	Sauvage, 1881	new combination	033488
<i>Crossocheilus thai</i>	Fowler, 1944	junior synonym	043281

Total = 14

8.5. Common names for *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Trey real	Khmer	Cambodia	010431
Trey riel	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Trey riel tob	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Pa mohk	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa soi	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa soi houa po	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Siamese mud carp	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537

Total = 7

8.6. Distribution of *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Asia : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins.

MainRef.: 033488

Status of threat : NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	012693
	Found in the Mekong River (Ref. 43281). Known from Phnom Penh (Ref. 36654) and Great Lake (Ref. 33813). Just upstream Phnom Penh to the Khone Falls, this fish migrates upstream during the period from October to February. At Muk Komput in Kandal Province, it moves upstream just before the full moon. Further upstream near Kratie, this fish undertakes migration during full moon and at Sambor, it migrates immediately after full moon (Ref. 37770). This is the most important fish in the annual dai (set-net) fishery in the Tonlé Sap. Used to make prahoc (Ref. 12693). Also Ref. 1632, 10431, 27732, 33488, 36662, 36686, 45353.	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	027732
	Occurs in the Mekong and the Lower and Middle Xe Bangfai (Ref. 27732). Found in Ban Hang Khone, a village on an island in the middle of the mainstream Mekong River just below the Great Khone Waterfalls in Khong District, Champasak Province (Ref. 37767). Undertakes upstream and downstream migrations during the wet season in June-July through Hoo Som Yai at the Great Fault Line on the Mekong River, Champassack Province (Ref. 37771). Reported to migrate upstream during the dry season in December-March in Southern Laos (Ref. 37769). From Xayabouri in Laos to Chiang Khong in Thailand, this species is reported to migrate upstream from March to July, first by juveniles, later by adults (Ref. 37770). Museum: Mekong River, CAS 93270 (Ban Hang Khone, below Lee Pee Waterfalls); CAS 94931 (Ban Hang Khone); CAS 96204, 94279 (Ban Hang Khone just below Khone falls) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 4792, 10431, 30857, 33488, 36654, 37770, 43281, 44002.	
Thailand	native	033488
	Known from the Chao Phraya and the Mekong Basins (Ref. 10431, 33488, 43281). From Xayabouri in Laos to Chiang Khong in Thailand, this species is reported to migrate upstream from March to July, first by juveniles, later by adults (Ref. 37770). Museum: Mekong, CAS 79183 (ca. 4 km downriver from Pak Ing, ca 25 km downriver from Chiang Khong); CAS 96188 (near Chiang Saen) (Ref. 5515). Also Ref. 1632, 12693, 27732, 36654.	
Viet Nam	native	027732
	Known from the Mekong Basin (Ref. 43281). From May to July, at the start of the rainy season, it migrates downstream from the Khone Falls to the Mekong Delta. Here, the fish moves out of the Mekong into canals and flooded areas in August-September. When water recedes during November-December, fish migrate to the Mekong again (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 36654.	

Total native = 4 Total introduced = 0

8.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Level : species in general		StockCode: 033488		MainRef.: 033488	
<u>Asia</u> : Mekong and Chao Phraya Basins.					
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	4	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	0
Food consumption	0	Genetics	0	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	7	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	67

Total = 1

8.8. Morphology of *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Level : species in general StockCode : 045787 Main Ref. : 027732
 Appearance refers to : O females O males

Diagnostic Characters

Head large and broad, width 5.5-6.7 times in SL; relatively deep body, 3.2-3.4 times in SL; snout not or weakly projecting; plain silvery body (Ref. 43281)

Descriptive Characters

Operculum present : No

Meristic Characters

Lateral Lines

Interrupted : no
 Scales on lateral line : 5-5
 Vertebrae : preanal
 Total : 33-34

Dorsal fins

Adipose fin : absent finlets dorsal : 0-0 finlets ventral

Caudal fin

Shape of fin : forked
 Attributes : more or less normal

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes : more or less normal
 Pelvics attributes : more or less normal
 position : abdominal behind origin of D1

8.9. General information on the reproduction of *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Locality : Mekong Mainstream

Season (%f mature females; 111 = presence of mature females)

Jan	Feb	Mar	Apr	May	Jun	Jul	Aug	Sep	Oct	Nov	Dec
111	111	111	111								

Stockcode : 045787

Main Ref.: 037770

Comment : Based on mature eggs, spawning occurs from April to July with a main peak in May-June.

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin at Hatsakhoun Village near Khong Island **Stockcode:** 045787
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): **Main Ref.:** 037770
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111
Comment : Based on 11 female specimens with fully developed ovaries.

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin at Savannakhet-Mukdahan **Stockcode: 045787**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): Main Ref.: 037770
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec Data Ref.: 111
111 111

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin at Sambor **Stockcode: 045787**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females) **Main Ref.: 037770**
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111

Comment : Mature females release eggs which then flow downstream.

Locality : Thailand, Mekong Basin at Savannkhet-Mukdahan Stockcode: 045787
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females) Main Ref.: 037770
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111 111

Locality : Thailand, Mekong Basin at Loei **Stockcode: 045787**
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females) Main Ref.: 037770
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111

Comment : Spawns in a tributary (Loei River) in a small pool with slow current. Spawning seems to occur over a longer period and extend into August-September from Loei and upstream

Locality : Thailand, Mekong Basin at Chiang Khong **Stockcode: 045787**
Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females) **Main Ref.: 037770**
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111 111

Comment: Fish migrate up in tributaries to spawn from May to July.

8.10. Ecology of *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Level : species in general **StockCode : 045787, 055277** **Main Ref.: 012693**

Habitats

Streams	: Yes	Lakes	: Yes	Caves	: No	(exclusively): No
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas	: No					
Intertidal	: No	Soft	: No	Rocky	: No	Mangroves/marshes/swamps : No
Marine	: No	Oceanic	: No	Neritic	: No	Coral reefs : No
Tropical soft bottom	: No	Hard bottom		Seagrass beds	: No	Macrophyte : No

Feeding

Feeding Type : mainly plants/detritus (troph. 2-2.19)

Feeding Habit : grazing on aquatic plants

8.11. Food items for *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

Level : species in general		StockCode : 045787
plants		
other plants	benthic algae/weeds	Chlorophytes
		unidentified filamentous chlorophytes
		037771
		unidentified
	periphyton	unidentified
		unidentified
phytoplankton	n.a./other	unidentified
	phytoplankton	unidentified
		033813
		033813
		033813

8.12. References used for *Henicorhynchus siamensis*

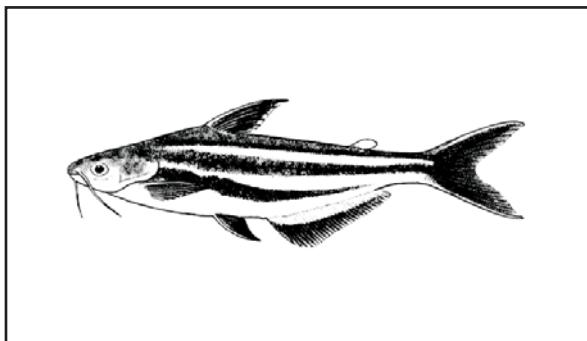
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Preliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 005515 Anon. 1993. Computerized catalog of the fish collection. California Academy of Sciences, San Francisco, California.
- 010431 Roberts, T.R. and T.J. Warren. 1994. Observations of fishes and fisheries in southern Laos and north eastern Cambodia, October 1993-February 1994. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam. Soc. 42:87-115.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 026580 Doi, A. 1997. A review of taxonomic studies of cypriniform fishes in Southeast Asia. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 44(1): 1-33.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR. 161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 033488 Roberts, T.R. 1997. Systematic revision of the tropical Asian labeon cyprinid fish genus Cirrhinus, with descriptions of new species and biological observations on C. lobatus. Nat. Hist. Bull. Siam Soc. 45:171-203.
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 036662 Lamberts, D and T. Sarath. 1997. Base line information on the ecology of the fish and the habitats of the flood area of the Tonlé Sap Lake in SiemReap province, Cambodia. GCP/CMB/002/BEL.
- 036686 Anon. 1998. Natural resources-based development strategy for the Tonlé Sap area, Cambodia. Final report: Sectoral Studies. CMB/95/003, Vol. 2 partB.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 037769 Singhonouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main dry season fish migrations of the Mekong mainstream at Hat Village, Muang Khong District, Hee Village, Muang Mouan District and Hatsalao Village, Paxse. Indigenous Fishery DevelopmentProject, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report no. 3. Lao People's Democratic Republic. 130
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFP). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037771 Singhonouvong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main wet-season migration through Hoo Som Yai, a steep-gradient channel at the great fault line on the Mekong River, Champassack Province, Southern Lao PDR. Indigenous Fishery Development Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report No. 4. Technical Section, Dept. of Livestock-Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture-Forestry, Lao People's Democratic Republic. 115 p.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 044002 Baird, I., Z. Hogan, B. Phylavanh, and P. Moyle. 2001. A communal fishery for the migratory catfish Pangasius macronema in the Mekong River. Asian Fisheries Science 14:25-41.
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near SiemReap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.

PANGASIUS HYPOPHTHALMUS

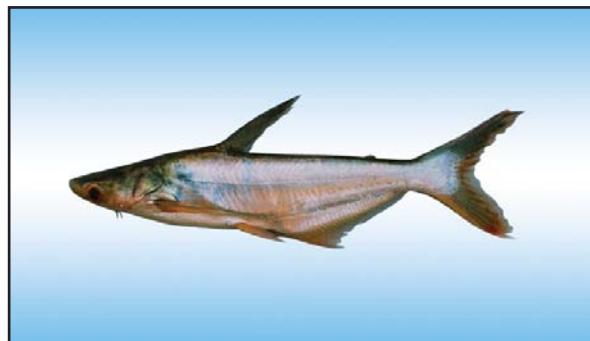
(Sauvage, 1878)

Sutchi catfish

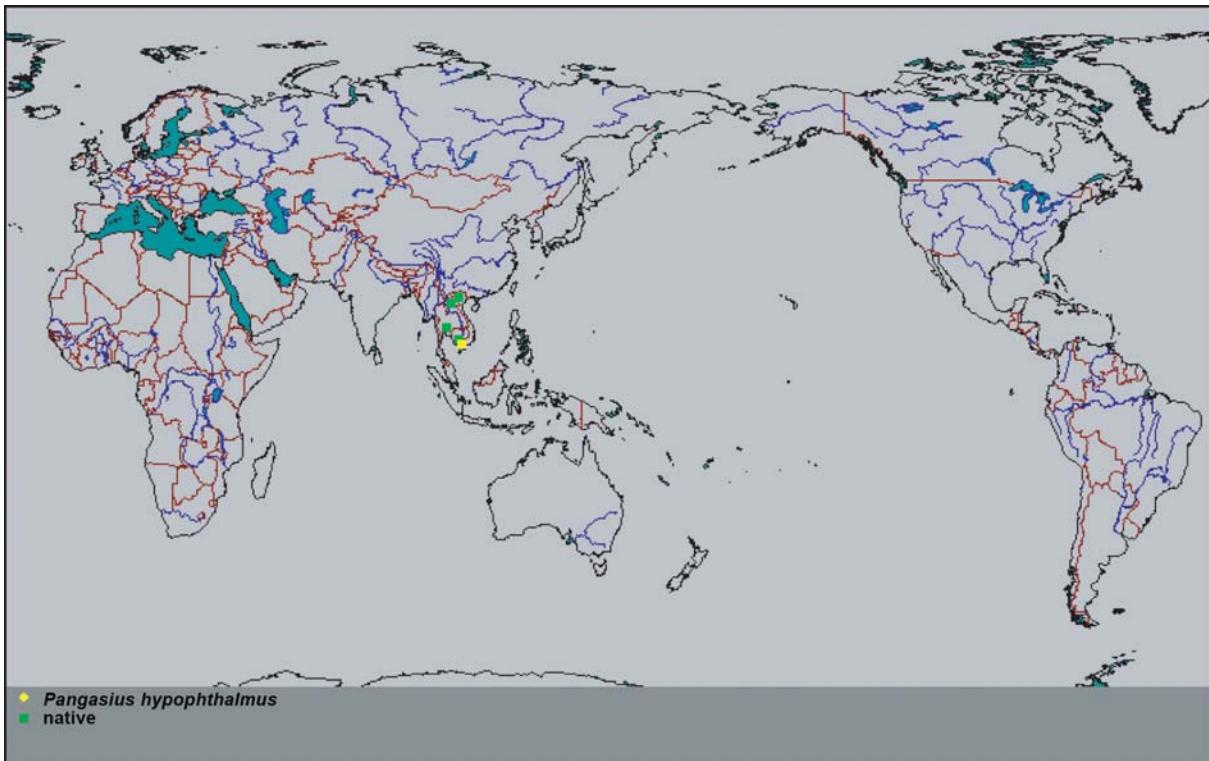
ត្រីស្សា



Picture by FAO



Picture by Baird I



9.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae

Family	: Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)	
Order	: Siluriformes	MainRef. : 007463
Class	: Actino pterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 134
Number of genera 2	:	
Number of species	: 21	
Occurs in	: O Marine <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: some	
First fossil record	: Tertiary	Ref. : 004830
Species currently in FishBase: Genera: 5 Species: 30 (Including subspecies) Complete : Yes		

Remarks:

Distribution: southern Asia (Pakistan to Borneo). Barbels usually two pairs: 1 pair of chin barbels. No nasal barbels. Compressed body. With small adipose fin, separate from caudal fin. Dorsal fin close to head region; 1 or 2 spines, 5-7 soft rays. Anal fin 26-46 rays. Vertebrae 39-52. Maximum length about 3 m. Maximum weight 300 kg (*Pangasius gigas*).

Etymology: The Vietnamese name of a fish

9.2. Information on the genus *Pangasius* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Neopangasius	Status: synonym	Gender: masculine
Popa, 1904, p. 180, CAS Ref: 3547		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Neopangasius nieuwenhuisii</i>	Popa, 1904	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pangasianodon	Status: valid	Gender: masculine
Chevey, 1931, p. 538, CAS Ref: 830		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Pangasianodon gigas</i>	Chevey, 1931	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pangasius	Status: valid	Gender: masculine
Valenciennes in Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1840, p. 45, CAS Ref: 1008		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Pangasius buchanani</i>	Valenciennes, 1840	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pseudolais	Status: synonym	Gender: feminine
Vaillant, 1902, p. 51, CAS Ref: 4490		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Pseudolais tetranema</i>	Vaillant, 1902	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pseudopangasius	Status: synonym	Gender: masculine
Bleeker, 1862, p. 399, CAS Ref: 391		
Type by original designation (also monotypic).		
Type species : <i>Pangasius polyuranodon</i>	Bleeker, 1852	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pteropangasius Status: valid Gender: masculine
 Fowler, 1937, p. 142, CAS Ref: 1425
 Type by original designation (also monotypic).
 Type species : *Pangasius cultratus* Smith, 1931
 Current genus : *Pangasius*

9.3. General information on *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	Ref: 007432
Order	: Siluriformes	
Family	: Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)	
Subfamily	:	
Species	: <i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	
Author	: (Sauvage, 1878)	

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat	: Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	Migrations	:
Saltwater	: No	Depth range	:

Importance

Main catching method	
Other methods	: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Castnets <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Traps <input type="checkbox"/> Spears <input type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges <input type="checkbox"/> Liftnets <input type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other
Used for aquaculture	Commercial
Used as bait	Never/rarely
Aquarium fish	Never/rarely
Game fish	No
Dangerous fish	Harmless
Electrobiology	No special ability

Ref. 007432

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed)	: 130 SL	(female) :	Ref. 007432
Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed)	: 15,500.00	(female) :	Ref. 007432

Remarks:

Inhabits large rivers (Ref. 12693). Omnivorous (Ref. 6459), feeding on fish and crustaceans as well as on vegetable debris (Ref. 12693). A migratory species, moving upstream of the Mekong from unknown rearing areas to spawn in unknown areas in May-July and returning to the mainstream when the river waters fall seeking rearing habitats in September-December (Ref. 37772). South of the Khone Falls, upstream migration occurs from October to February, with peak in November-December. This migration is triggered by receding water and appears to be a dispersal migration following the lateral migration from flooded areas back into the Mekong at the end of the flood season. Downstream migration takes place from May to August from Stung Treng to Kandal in Cambodia and further into the Mekong Delta in Viet Nam. The presence of eggs during March to August from Stung Treng to Kandal indicates that the downstream migration is both a spawning and a trophic migration eventually bringing the fish into floodplain areas in Cambodia and Viet Nam during the flood season (Ref. 37770). Common in the Lower Mekong, where the young are collected for rearing in floating fish cages. In the Middle Mekong it is represented by large individuals that lose the dark coloration of the juveniles and subadults and become grey without stripe (Ref. 12693). One of the most important aquaculture species in Thailand (Ref. 9497).

9.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Pangasius hypophthalmus</i>	Sauvage, 1878	new combination	007432
<i>Pangasianodon hypophthalmus</i>	Sauvage, 1878	new combination	007432
<i>Helicophagus hypophthalmus</i>	Sauvage, 1878	original combination	007432
<i>Pangasius pangasius</i>	non Hamilton 1822	misidentification	007432
<i>Pangasius pleurotaenia</i>	non Sauvage, 1878	misidentification	007432
<i>Pangasius sutchi</i>	Fowler, 1937	junior synonym	007432

9.5. Common names for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Pra	Khmer	Cambodia	040380
Trey pra	Khmer	Cambodia	012693
Pa sooai	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa sooai khaeo	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	009497
Pa souay kheo	Laotian	Lao People's Dem. Rep.	037767
Stripe catfish	English	Thailand	006459
Pla sawai	Thai	Thailand	006459
Iridescent shark-catfish	English	United Kingdom	012693
Sutchi catfish	English	United Kingdom	003691
Swai	English	USA (contiguous states)	004537

9.6. Distribution of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Asia : Mekong, Chao Phraya, and perhaps Mekong Basins. Introduced into additional river basins for aquaculture.
MainRef.: 007432

Latitudinal range: 19° N - 8° N Temperature range: 22 - 26 °C Ref.: 13371

Status of threat: NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Bangladesh	introduced	044085
One of the most 'disastrous' alien invasive species brought to the country (Ref. 44085).		
Cambodia	native	007432
Known from the Mekong Basin. Found in Great Lake and Tonle Sap River (Ref. 33813, 36654 and 45353). South of the Khone Falls, this species migrates upstream from October to February, peaking in November-December and extending into April from Kandal Province to Stung Treng (Ref. 37770). Migration occurs during full moon at Kratie and Kompong Cham (Ref. 37770). Migrates downstream from May to August from Stung Treng to Kandal and further into the Mekong Delta in Viet Nam, at least to Cai Be (Ref. 37770). This downstream migration is both a spawning and a trophic migration eventually bringing the fish onto floodplain areas during the flood season (Ref. 37770). Exclusively fished by explosives in northern Cambodia (Ref. 12693). Also Ref. 37772.		
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	007432
Known from the Mekong River (Ref. 43281). A migratory species that is found around Pak Beng to the Khone Falls (Ref. 37772). Found in Ban Hang Khone at Don Khone, 3 km below the fall line of the great waterfalls of the Mekong Basin at Lee Pee (Ref. 9497). Undertakes upstream migration during the wet season in May-June through Hoo SomYai at the Great Fault Line on the Mekong River, Champasak Province (Ref. 37771). Considered one of the important pangasid species in the Khone Falls "lee" (wing) trap fishery during May to July each year (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 4792, 30857, 37767.		

Philippines	introduced	013428
Recorded from Luzon.		
Singapore	introduced	038466
Has feral populations (Ref. 38466).		
Taiwan	introduced	001739
First successful larviculture in Taiwan occurred in 1976 (Ref. 40297).		
Thailand	native	026336
Known from the Mekong, Chao Phraya and Maeklong Basins (Ref. 26336). Recorded from Bangkok (Ref. 1632). Migrates upstream from Sungkom District (Nong Khai Province) to Chiang Khong from May to July (Ref. 37770). Most abundant at the central part. Found in large numbers in the upper part of the Ping River. Can be cultured both in ponds and in cages (Ref. 6459). One of the most important aquaculture species where naturally occurring <i>P. hypophthalmus</i> are evidently extremely rare. Cultured fish (pla sawai in Thai) attain a maximum size of about 7 kg, while wild ones (called pla sooui in Issan) reportedly attain 50 kg (Ref. 9497). Also Ref. 7432, 37772, 37773.		
Viet Nam	native	007432
Known from the Mekong Basin. Migrates downstream from May to August from Stung Treng to Kandal in Cambodia and further into the Mekong Delta in Viet Nam, at least to Cai Be. This downstream migration is both a spawning and a trophic migration eventually bringing the fish onto floodplain areas during the flood season. At An Giang and Dong Thap Provinces, larvae occur every year in June-July during their downstream drift from spawning site somewhere upstream in Cambodia. They are fished in specialized larvae dai nets just south of the Cambodian-Vietnamese border and are used as stocking materials in the cage culture industry. Fish larvae of 2 cm are reported in May-July. Generally, fish from the Mekong Delta are below 50 cm, dominated by fish below 30 cm (Ref. 37770). Also Ref. 49196.		

9.7. Introductions of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level : species in general

Asia : Mekong, Chao Phraya, and perhaps Mekong Basins. Introduced into additional river basins for aquaculture.

Year : 1990 Established : yes Ref. 044085

Introduced : to Bangladesh from Thailand

Reason : unknown

Comments : One of the most 'disastrous' alien invasive species brought to the country.

Year : 1978 Established : probably no Ref. 013686

Introduced : to China Main from Thailand

Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Experimentally cultured in Guangdong Province.

Year : 1969 Established : no Ref. 001739

Introduced : to Taiwan, Thailand

Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Introduced by Ling from Indonesia. Not adapted to the cooler climate of Taiwan and although it has some potential for aquaculture, it is maintained mainly as an ornamental species.

Year : Unknown Established : Unknown Ref. 009420

Introduced : to Guam from Unknown

Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Assumed to be introduced for aquaculture.

Year : 1972 Established : no Ref. 001739

Introduced : to Indonesia from Thailand

Reason : aquaculture

Comments : Artificially bred and has a good prospect for aquaculture.

Year : 1978 Established : probably yes Ref. 006096

Introduced : to Philippines from Thailand

Reason : fisheries

Comments : Reintroduced in 1982. Artificially bred in ponds and reservoirs. Recorded from Luzon.

Year : unknown Established : yes Ref. 038466

Introduced : to Singapore

introduced : to Singapore
Reason : aquaculture

Comments : New helminth gill parasites from imported cultured catfish in Malaysia were recently described and it is likely that these parasites are now also present in Singapore.

Total = 27 Established : yes = 1 Probably yes = 1

9.8. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level : species in general		StockCode : 007432		MainRef.: 007432	
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0	Strains	0
Food items	6	FAO catches	15502	Diseases	12
Food consumption	0	Genetics	1	Ciguatera	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0	Ecotoxicology	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0	Metabolism	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	1	Gill area	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	3	Swimming type	0
Processing	0	Eggs	0	Swimming speed	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0	Vision	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0	Brains	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0	Introductions	7
L/W relat.	1	Aquaculture	0	Occurrence	38

9.9. Morphology of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level : species in general

StockCode : 014046

Main Ref.: 012693

Appearance refers to : O females

O males

Diagnostic Characters

Diagnostic characters: Fins dark grey or black; 6 branched dorsal-fin rays; gill rakers normally developed; young with a black stripe along lateral line and a second long black stripe below lateral line, large adults uniformly grey (Ref. 12693). Dark stripe on the middle of anal fin; dark stripe in each caudal lobe; small gill rakers regularly interspersed with larger ones (Ref. 43281).

Descriptive Characters

Striking features : none

Body shape lateral : elongated

Operculum present : no

Type of eyes : more or less normal

Position/type of mouth : terminal

Pigmentation on trunk and tail

Horizontal stripes	
Vertical stripes	absent
Diagonal stripes	absent
Curved stripes	absent
Spots	no spots
Caudal fin	more than one spot or stripe
Anal fin (A1)	one spot or stripe

Dorsal fins

Number of fins	: 1
Adipose fin	: present

Paired fins

Pectoral attributes	: more or less normal
Pelvics attributes	: more or less normal
position	: abdominal behind origin of D1
spines	: soft rays: 8 -9

9.10. Genetic information for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level : species in general

MainRef.: 034370

Chromosome number (haploid) : 30

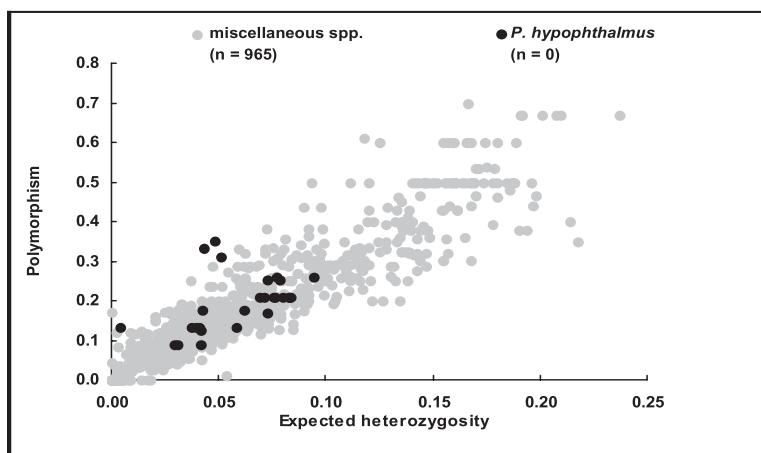
Ref: 034919

Chromosome number (diploid) : 60

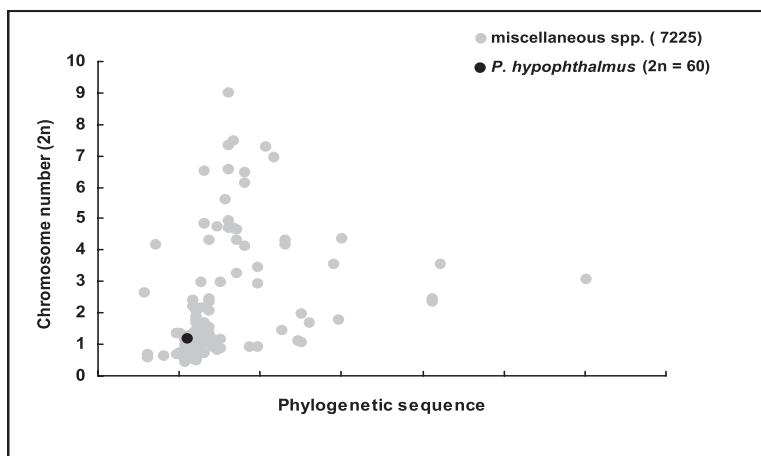
Genetic marker(s) present : No

Remarks: Hybridization expt.

Polymorphism vs heterozygosity of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*



Chromosome number (2n) *Pangasius hypophthalmus*



9.11. General information on the reproduction of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level : species in general, StockCode : 014046
Mode and Type of Reproduction
Mode : dioecism
Fertilization : external
Spawning frequency : one clear seasonal peak per year
Batch spawner : no
Reproductive guild : nonguarders Open water/substratum egg scatterers
Assuming same reproductive mode as *P. conchophilus*.

Spawning Information for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Locality : Cambodia, Mekong Basin from Stung Treng to Kandal Stock code: 014046
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females):
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111

Comment : Eggs occur during March to August, with a strong peak in June-July.

Locality : Laos , Mekong Basin at Xayabouri Stock code: 014046
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): Main ref: 037770
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111 111

Comment : Based on presence of eggs and milt during migration.

Locality : Thailand , Mekong Basin at Loei Stock code: 014046
Season (% of mature females; 111 = presence of mature females): Main ref: 037770
Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec
111 111 111

Comment : Based on presence of eggs and milt during migration.

9.12. Ecology of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level : species in general StockCode: 014046, 014154 **Main Ref.: 033813**
Habitats Ref: 033813
Streams : Yes Lake: Yes Cave: No
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No
Intertidal : No Soft : No Rocky : No Mangroves/marches/swamps: No
Marine : No Oceanic : No Neritic : No Coral reefs: No
Tropical soft bottom : No Hard bottom: No Seagrass beds: No Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.8 and up) Ref: 033813
Feeding habit : hunting macrofauna (predator)

Trophic level(s) :	Original sample	Unfished population	Remarks
Estimation method	Troph s.e	troph s.e	
From indiv. food item:	3.3 0.50	- -	Trophic level estimate

9.13. Food items for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Level: species in general

Stock code: 014046

Food item				Ref.
nekton				
finfish	bony fish n.a./other finfish	unidentified unidentified	unidentified fish unidentified	049196 012693
plants				
other plants	benthic algae/weeds	unidentified	unidentified vegetable debris	012693
	periphyton	unidentified	unidentified	012693
zoobenthos				
benth. crust.	n.a./other benth. crustaceans	unidentified	unidentified	012693
insects	insects	unidentified	unidentified	033813
Total = 6				

9.14. Length-Weight relationships of *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

(W = a * L^b with Length in cm and Weight in g)

Locality

Length range : 84 - 91.5 TL Sample size : 2: 0.0152 StockCode : 014046

Correlation coefficient : 3 Main Ref. 040637

Comment : L-W relationship calculated from data in Sex : unsexed

Ref. 40637.

9.15. Diseases reported for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

StockCode : 014046

Main : 026129

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Silurodiscoides Infestation Ref. : 026129

Causative agent : Silurodiscoides sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1992

<input type="radio"/> eggs	<input type="radio"/> fry	<input type="radio"/> females	<input type="radio"/> in the wild
<input type="radio"/> larvae	<input type="radio"/> juveniles	<input type="radio"/> males	<input type="radio"/> in culture

Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills. Records are from aquarium and the genus Silurodiscoides has not yet been recorded from Philippine natural waters. This report involves an aquarium fish that is imported from Hong Kong and was examined in Quezon City (Lumanlan et. al. 1992).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Cryptobia Infestation Ref. : 041806

Cryptobia branchialis

Causative agent : Cryptobia sp.

Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1992

<input type="radio"/> eggs	<input type="radio"/> fry	<input type="radio"/> females	<input type="radio"/> in the wild
<input type="radio"/> larvae	<input type="radio"/> juveniles	<input type="radio"/> males	<input checked="" type="radio"/> in culture

Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and the skin. Records are from fishes imported for aquaculture and the aquarium fish trade (Lumanlan et al. 1992).

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Trichodinosis				Ref. : 000193
Trichodinella sp : Trichodina infestation				
Causative agent : Trichodina sp.				
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1992				
O eggs	O fry	O females	O in the wild	
O larvae	O juveniles	O males	✓ in culture	
Prevalence : common				

Remarks : Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), White spot Disease Ich, Ichthyophthiriasis, similar symptoms : Cryptocaryon irritans (occurs in freshwater, Cryptocaryon is the marine counterpart). Ref. : 000193

Causative agent : Ichthyophthirius multifiliis				
Occurrence : Luzon, Philippines, 1992				
O eggs	O fry	O females	O in the wild	
O larvae	O juveniles	O males	✓ in culture	
Prevalence : common Type of culture				

Remarks : Infestation occurs most commonly in the gills and the skin. The records pertain to fishes imported for aquaculture purposes and the ornamental fish trade (Lumanlan et al.1992).

StockCode : 014046	MainRef. : 047494		
Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Enteric Septicaemia of Catfish	Ref. : 048850		
Causative agent : Edwardsiella ictaluri			
Occurrence : Mekong Delta, Viet Nam, 2001			
O eggs	O fry	O females	O in the wild
O larvae	O juveniles	O males	✓ in culture

StockCode: 014046	MainRef. : 048502		
Others, DMS Ref. : 048502			
Delayed Mortality Syndrome; Environmental Shock; Brain Damage			
Causative agent : N.A.			
Occurrence : not specified			
O eggs	O fry	♀females	O in the wild
O larvae	O juveniles	♂males	✓ in culture

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Sporozoa Infection (Hennegya sp.)	Ref. : 041805		
Henneguya Infection			
Causative agent : Hennegya sp.			
Occurrence : not specified			
O eggs	O fry	O females	O in the wild
O larvae	O juveniles	O males	✓ in culture

Parasitic infestations (protozoa, worms, etc.), Dactylogyrus Gill Flukes Disease	Ref. : 000060		
Helminthose (gills)			
Causative agent : Dactylogyrus sp.			
Occurrence : not specified			
O eggs	O fry	♀females	O in the wild
O larvae	O juveniles	♂males	✓ in culture

9.16. FAO aquaculture production data for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

Country (Area)	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
	1991	1992	1993	1994	1995	1996	1997
	1998	1999	2000	2001			
Singapore (4)	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(US\$'000)	0	0	0	0	0	0
	(t)	0	20	0	0		
	(US\$'000)	0	71	0	0		
Thailand (4)	(t)	8,174	13,786	13,786	13,786	20,353	13,786
	(US\$'000)	3,712	4,839	4,620	4,839	8,063	4,839
	(t)	14,518	14,183	11,990	13,189	12,000	10,300
	(US\$'000)	7,112	7,779	6,028	6,676	6,228	5,914
	(t)	11,200	11,339	13,231	7,740		
	(US\$'000)	4,609	5,955	6,922	4,257		
	(mt)	8,174	13,786	12,574	11,822	20,353	13,539
							13,340
Total: 2	(US\$'000)	3,712	4,839	4,620	4,594	8,063	4,852
	(mt)	14,518	14,183	11,990	13,189	12,000	10,300
	(US\$'000)	7,112	7,779	6,028	6,676	6,228	5,914
	(mt)	11,200	11,359	13,231	7,740		
	(US\$'000)	4,609	6,026	6,922	4,257		

9.17. References used for *Pangasius hypophthalmus*

- 001632 Suvatti, C. 1981. Fishes of Thailand. Royal Institute of Thailand, Bangkok. 379 p. [not seen]
- 001672 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1991. Aquarien Atlas. Band. 1. Melle: Mergus, Verlag für Natur- und Heimtierkunde, Germany. 992 p.
- 001739 Welcomme, R.L. 1988. International introductions of inland aquatic species. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 294. 318 p.
- 003691 FAO Fishery Information, Data and Statistics Service. 1991. Aquaculture production (1986-1989). FAO Fish. Circ. 815, Rev. 3. 141 p.
- 004517 Hureau, J.-C. 1991. La base de données GICIM: Gestion informatisée des collections ichthyologiques du Muséum. p. 225-227. In Atlas Préliminaire des Poissons d'Eaux Douce de France. Conseil Supérieur de la Pêche, Ministère de l'Environnement, CEMAGREF et Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris.
- 004537 Robins, C.R., R.M. Bailey, C.E. Bond, J.R. Brooker, E.A. Lachner, R.N. Lea and W.B. Scott. 1991. World fishes important to North Americans. Exclusive of species from the continental waters of the United States and Canada. Am. Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. (21):243 p.
- 006072 Tan, Y. and H.E. Tong. 1989. The status of the exotic aquatic organisms in China. p. 35-43. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p.
- 006093 Eidman, H.M. 1989. Exotic aquatic species introduction into Indonesia. p. 57-62. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006096 Juliano, R.O., R. Guerrero III and I. Ronquillo. 1989. The introduction of exotic aquatic species in the Philippines. p. 83-90. In S.S. De Silva (ed.) Exotic aquatic organisms in Asia. Proceedings of the Workshop on Introduction of Exotic Aquatic Organisms in Asia. Asian Fish. Soc. Spec. Publ. 3, 154 p. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 006313 Grabda, E. and T. Heese. 1991. Polskie nazewnictwo popularne kraglouste i ryby. Cyclostomata et Pisces. Wyższa Szkoła Inżynierska w Koszalinie. Koszalin, Poland. 171 p. (in Polish).
- 006459 Ukkatawewat, S. The taxonomic characters and biology of some important freshwater fishes in Thailand. Manuscript. National Inland Fisheries Institute, Department of Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture, Bangkok, Thailand, 55 p.
- 007432 Roberts, T.R. and C. Vidthayanon. 1991. Systematic revision of the Asian catfish family Pangasiidae, with biological observations and descriptions of three new species. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci. Philad. 143:97-144.
- 007494 Varjo, M. 1981. Kalannimiluettelo (List of Finnish fish names). LuonnonTutkija 85:1-60.
- 009420 Eldredge, L.G. 1994. Freshwater fishes. p. 73-84. In L.G. El dredge, Perspectives in aquatic exotic species management in the Pacific Islands. Vol. 1. Introductions of commercially significant aquatic organisms to the Pacific Islands. South Pacific Commission, New Caledonia.
- 009461 Magtoon, W. and T. Donsakul. 1987. Karyotypes of pangasiid catfishes, *Pangasius sutchi* and *P. lar naudii*, from Thailand. Jap. J. Ichthyol. 34(3):396-398.
- 009497 Roberts, T.R. 1993. Artisanal fisheries and fish ecology below the great waterfalls of the Mekong River in southern Laos. Nat. Hist. Bull. SiamSoc. 41:31-62.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 012818 Anon. 1997. Fish registrations within the museum database of the Vertebrate Section of the Royal Museum for Central Africa. MRAC, Tervuren, Belgium.
- 013371 Riehl, R. and H.A. Baensch. 1996. Aquarien Atlas, Band 1. 10th edition. Mergus Verlag, Melle, Germany. 992 p.
- 013428 Guerrero, R.D. III. 1997. Freshwater fishes of the Philippines: How many are there? Paper presented at the Symposia on the Inventory and Assessment of Species Diversity in the Philippines, 27 August 1997, Diliman, Quezon City. 17 p.
- 026129 Arthur, J.R. and S. Lumanlan-Mayo. 1997. Checklist of the parasites of fishes of the Philippines. FAO Fish. Tech. Pap. 369, 102 p. FAO, Rome.
- 026336 Vidthayanon, C., J. Karnasuta and J. Nabhitabhata. 1997. Diversity of freshwater fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok. 102 p.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsmouth. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR. 161 p.
- 031402 Swedish Museum of Natural History. 1999. NRM Ichthyology collection database. Ichthyology Section, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, Sweden.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.

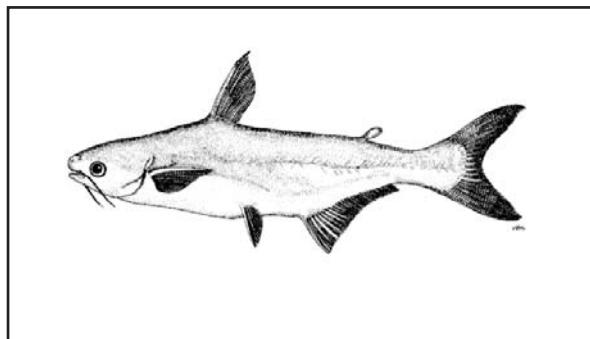
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 033813 Lim, P., S. Lek, S.T. Touch, S.-O. Mao and B. Chhouk. 1999. River (Cambodia, Southeast Asia). Aquat. Living Resour. 12(6):379-386.
- 034370 Klinkhardt, M., M. Tesche and H. Greven. 1995. Database of fish chromosomes. Westarp Wissenschaften.
- 034919 Na-nakorn, U., P. Sidthikraiwong, W. Tarnchalanukit, and T.R. Roberts. 1993. Chromosome study of hybrid and gynogenetics offspring of artificial crosses between members of the catfish families Clariidae and Pangasiidae. Environm. Biol. Fish. 37:317-322.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 037767 Baird, I.G. 1998. Preliminary fishery stock assessment results from Ban Hang Khone, Khong District, Champasak Province, Southern Lao PDR. Technical Report. Center for Protected Areas and Watershed Management, Department of Forestry, Agriculture and Forestry Division, Champasak Province, Lao, People's Democratic Republic. 112 p.
- 037770 Kheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.
- 037771 Sinhanouvuong, D., C. Soulignavong, K. Vonghachak, B. Saadsy and T.J. Warren. 1996. The main wet-season migration through Hoo Som Yai, a steep-gradient channel at the great fault line on the Mekong River, Champassack Province, Southern Lao PDR. Indigenous Fishery Development Project, Fisheries Ecology Technical Report No. 4. Technical Section, Dept. of Livestock-Fisheries, Ministry of Agriculture-Forestry, Lao People's Democratic Republic. 115 p.
- 037772 Hill, M.T. and S.A. Hill. 1994. Fisheries ecology and hydropower in the lower Mekong River: an evaluation of run-of-the-river projects. Mekong Secretariat, Bangkok, Thailand. 106 p.
- 037773 Monkprasit, S., S. Sontrat, S. Vimolohakarn and T. Songsirikul. 1997. Checklist of fishes in Thailand. Office of Environmental Policy and Planning, Bangkok, Thailand. 353 p.
- 038466 Ng, P.K.L., L.M. Chou and T.J. Lam. 1993. The status and impact of introduced freshwater animals in Singapore. Biol. Conserv. 64:19-24.
- 038732 Anon. 2001. Fish collection database of the National Museum of Natural History (Smithsonian Institution). Smithsonian Institution - Division of Fishes.
- 040297 Liao, C.-I., H.-M. Su and E.Y. Chang. 2001. Techniques in finfish larviculture in Taiwan. Aquaculture 200(2001):1-31.
- 040380 Lieng, S., C. Yim and N.P. van Zalinge. 1995. Freshwater fisheries of Cambodia, I: the bagnet (dai) fishery in the Tonle Sap river. Asian Fish. Sci. 8:255-262.
- 040416 Pouyaud, L. and G.G. Teugels. 2000. Description of a new pangasiid catfish from east Kalimantan, Indonesia (Siluriformes: Pangasiidae). Ichthyol. Explor. Freshwat. 11(3): 193-200.
- 040637 IGFA. 2001. Database of IGFA angling records until 2001. IGFA, Fort Lauderdale, USA.
- 041414 Anon. 2002. Fish collection database of the American Museum of Natural History. American Museum of Natural History, Central Park West, NY 10024-5192, USA.
- 042852 Legendre, M., J. Slembrouck, J. Subagja and A. H. Kristanto. 2000. Ovulation rate, latency period and ova viability after GnRH- or hCG-induced breeding in the Asian catfish *Pangasius hypophthalmus* (Siluriformes, Pangasiidae). Aquat. Living Resour. 13:1-7.
- 042853 Subagja, J., J. Slembrouck, L.T. Hung and M. Legendre. 1999. Larval rearing of an Asian catfish *Pangasius hypophthalmus* (Siluroidei, Pangasiidae): analysis of precocious mortality and proposition of appropriate treatments. Aquat. Living Resour. 12(1):37-44.
- 042982 Chuenpagdee, R. 2002. Checklist of Thai names and scripts. Personal communication, April 2002.
- 043146 Saidin, T. and A.F. Othman. 1986. Induced spawning of *Pangasius sutchi* (Fowler) using an analog of luteinizing releasing hormone and homoplastic pituitary extract. p. 687-688. In J.L. Maclean, L.B. Dizon and L.V. Hosillos (eds.) The First Asian Fisheries Forum. Asian Fisheries Society, Manila, Philippines.
- 043281 Kottelat, M. 2001. Fishes of Laos. WHT Publications Ltd., Colombo 5, Sri Lanka. 198 p.
- 044085 Barua, S.P., M.M.H. Khan and A.H.M.Ali Reza. 2001. The status of alien invasive species in Bangladesh and their impact on the ecosystems. p. 1-8. In P. Balakrishna (ed.). Report of Workshop on Alien Invasive species, GBF-SSEA. Colombo. IUCN Regional Biodiversity Programme, Asia, Colombo, Sri Lanka.
- 045353 Motomura, H., S. Tsukawaki and T. Kamiya. 2002. A preliminary survey of the fishes of Lake Tonle Sap near Siem Reap, Cambodia. Bull. Natn. Sci. Mus. 28(4):233-246.
- 047438 Anon. 2003. Fish collection of the Royal Ontario Museum. Royal Ontario Museum.
- 047494 Crumlish, M., T.T. Dung, J.F. Turnbull, N.T.N. Ngoc and H. W. Ferguson. 2002. Identification of Edwardsiella ictaluri from diseased freshwater catfish, *Pangasius hypophthalmus* (Sauvage), cultured in the Mekong Delta, Vietnam. J. FishDis. 25:733-736.

- 048502 Bassleer, G. 2003. The new illustrated guide to fish diseases in ornamental tropical and pond fish. Bassleer Biofish, Stationstraat 130,2235 Westmeerbeek, Belgium, 1st Edition, 232p.
- 049196 INCO-DC. 2000. Catfish Asia Project: final report of CTU, Can Tho University, College of Agriculture, July 2000. p. 77-93. In INCO-DC Characterization, utilization and maintenance of biological diversity for the diversification and sustainability of catfish culture in South-East Asia: Final Report.

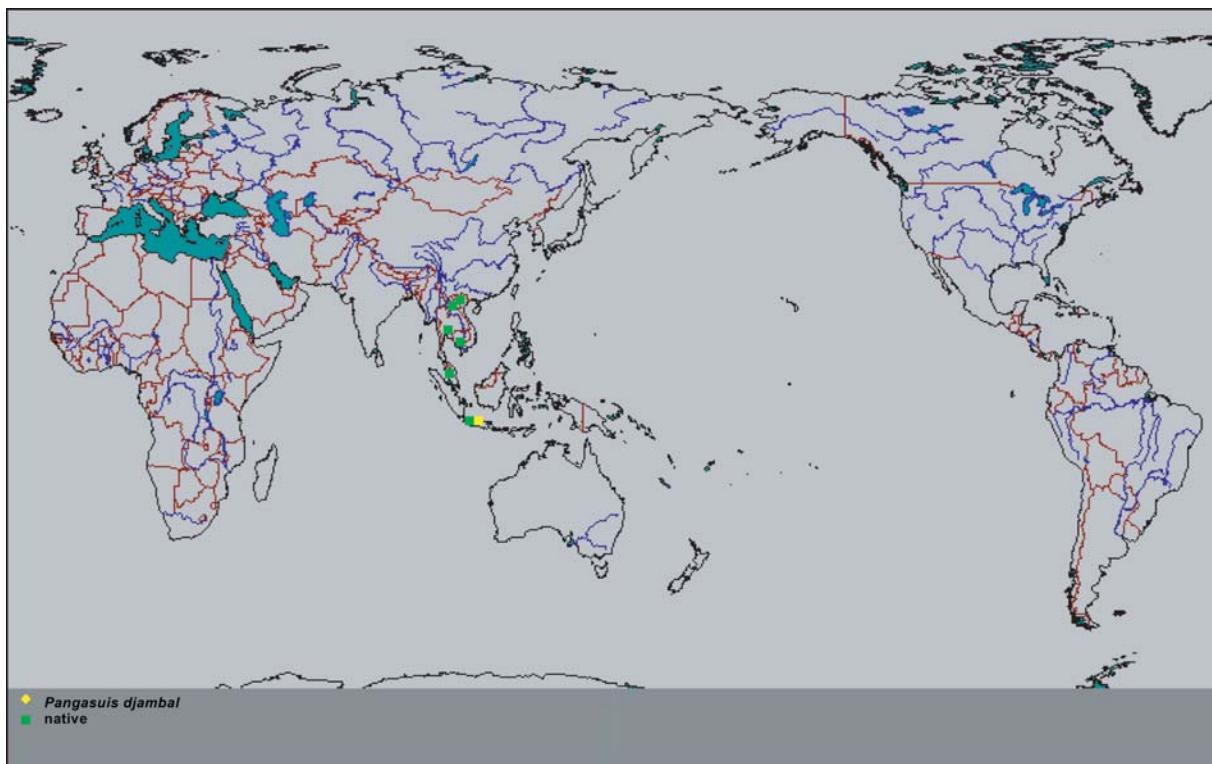
PANGASIUS DJAMBAL

(Bleeker, 1846)

ត្រីព្រៃ



Picture by [FAO](#)



10.1. Summary information on the family Pangasiidae

Family	: Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)	
Order	: Siluriformes	MainRef. : 007463
Class	: Actino pterygii (ray-finned fishes)	FamCode : 134
Number of genera 2	:	
Number of species	: 21	
Occurs in	: O Marine <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Brackish <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Freshwater	
Aquarium fishes	: some	
First fossil record	:	Tertiary Ref. : 004830
Species currently in FishBase	: Genera: 5 Species: 30 (Including subspecies)	Complete : Yes

Remarks:

Distribution: southern Asia (Pakistan to Borneo). Barbels usually two pairs: 1 pair of chin barbels. No nasal barbels. Compressed body. With small adipose fin, separate from caudal fin. Dorsal fin close to head region; 1 or 2 spines, 5-7 soft rays. Anal fin 26-46 rays. Vertebrae 39-52. Maximum length about 3 m. Maximum weight 300 kg (*Pangasius gigas*).

Etymology: The Vietnamese name of a fish

10.2. Information on the genus *Pangasius* and its synonyms

After Eschmeyer, March 2003 (Ref. 46206)

Neopangasius	Status: synonym	Gender: masculine
Popta, 1904, p. 180, CAS Ref: 3547		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Neopangasius nieuwenhuisii</i>	Popta, 1904	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pangasianodon	Status: valid	Gender: masculine
Chevey, 1931, p. 538, CAS Ref: 830		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Pangasianodon gigas</i>	Chevey, 1931	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pangasius	Status: valid	Gender: masculine
Valenciennes in Cuvier & Valenciennes, 1840, p. 45, CAS Ref: 1008		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Pangasius buchanani</i>	Valenciennes, 1840	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pseudolais	Status: synonym	Gender: feminine
Vaillant, 1902, p. 51, CAS Ref: 4490		
Type by monotypy.		
Type species : <i>Pseudolais tetranema</i>	Vaillant, 1902	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pseudopangasius	Status: synonym	Gender: masculine
Bleeker, 1862, p. 399, CAS Ref: 391		
Type by original designation (also monotypic).		
Type species : <i>Pangasius polyuranodon</i>	Bleeker, 1852	
Current genus : <i>Pangasius</i>		

Pteropangasius Status: valid Gender: masculine
Fowler, 1937, p. 142, CAS Ref: 1425
Type by original designation (also monotypic).
Type species : *Pangasius cultratus* Smith, 1931
Current genus : *Pangasius*

10.3. General information on *Pangasius djambal*

Classification

Class	: Actinopterygii (Ray-finned fishes)	MainRef. 007432
Order	: Siluriformes	
Family	: Pangasiidae (Shark catfishes)	
Species	: <i>Pangasius djambal</i>	
Author	: (Bleeker, 1846)	Author Ref.

Environment

Freshwater	: Yes	Habitat	: Benthopelagic
Brackish	: No	Migrations	:
Saltwater	: No	Depth range	:

Importance

Importance to fisheries	: Commercial				
Main catching method	:				
Other methods	: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Seines <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Gillnets <input type="checkbox"/> Castnets <input type="checkbox"/> Traps <input type="checkbox"/> Spears <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Trawls <input type="checkbox"/> Dredges <input type="checkbox"/> Liftnets <input type="checkbox"/> Hooks+Lines <input type="checkbox"/> Other				
Used for aquaculture	: Never/rarely				
Used as bait	: Never/rarely				
Aquarium fish	: Never/rarely				
Game fish	: No				
Dangerous fish	: Harmless				
Electrobiology	: No special ability				

Size and age

Maximum length (cm) (male/unsexed)	: 90	Ref. 037770
Common length (cm) (male/unsexed)	:	
Maximum weight (g) (male/unsexed)	: 16,000.00	Ref. 037770

Remarks:

Distribution: southern Asia (Pakistan to Borneo). Barbels usually two pairs: 1 pair of chin barbels. No nasal barbels. Compressed body. With small adipose fin, separate from caudal fin. Dorsal fin close to head region; 1 or 2 spines, 5-7 soft rays. Anal fin 26-46 rays. Vertebrae 39-52. Maximum length about 3 m. Maximum weight 300 kg (*Pangasius gigas*).
Etymology: The Vietnamese name of a fish

10.4. Synonyms, misidentifications, etc. used for *Pangasius djambal*

Synonym	Author	Status	Ref.
<i>Pangasius djambal</i>	Bleeker, 1846	original combination	007432
<i>Pangasius pangasius</i>	non Hamilton, 1822	misidentification	007432

10.5. Common names for *Pangasius djambal*

Name	Language	Country	Ref.
Trey pra	Khmer	Cambodia	012693

10.6. Distribution of *Pangasius djambal*

Asia : Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693); also from Malaysia and Indonesia. MainRef.: 007432
 Status of threat : NL.

Country	Status	Ref.
Cambodia	native	012693
	Known from the Mekong Basin (Ref. 37770). Downstream migration occurs over an eight month period, mainly during June-July while upstream migration takes place mainly during December-February (Ref. 37770). Small juveniles (2-4 cm) have been encountered from Kratie to Kompong Cham from May to November (Ref. 37770).	
Indonesia	native	007432
	Reported from Batavia, Krawang, Tjikao, and Parongkalong on the island of Java. Also known from Borneo.	
Lao People's Dem. Rep.	native	030857
	Known from the Mekong Basin. Migrates up stream from May, when the water level rises, until August (Ref.37770). Undertakes downstream migration in Savannakhet during October-November (Ref. 37770). Small juveniles (2-4 cm) have been encountered at Savannakhet from May to November (Ref. 37770).	
Malaysia	native	012693
Thailand	native	012693
	Found in the Mun River of the Middle Mekong in Northeast Thailand. Migrates upstream from May, when the water level rises, until August (Ref. 37770). Undertakes downstream migration in Loei during October-November (Ref. 37770). Small juveniles (2-4 cm) have been encountered at Nakhon Phanom from May to November (Ref. 37770).	
Viet Nam	native	037770
	Known from the Mekong.	

Total native = 6 Total introduced = 0

10.7. Summary information (no. of records) available for *Pangasius djambal*

Level : species in general	StockCode: 07432		MainRef.: 007432
Asia : Mekong Basin (Ref. 12693) also from Malaysia and Indonesia.			
Ecology	1	Max. sizes	0
Food items	3	FAO catches	15502
Food consumption	0	Genetics	0
Diet composition	0	Allele frequency	0
Ration	0	Heritability	0
Predators	0	Reproduction	0
Morphology	1	Spawning	1
Processing	0	Eggs	0
Growth/mortality	0	Egg dev't.	0
Maturity	0	Larvae	0
Recruitment	0	Larval dynamics	0
L/W relat.	0	Aquaculture	0
		Strains	0
		Diseases	0
		Ciguatera	0
		Ecotoxicology	0
		Metabolism	0
		Gill area	0
		Swimming type	0
		Swimming speed	0
		Vision	0
		Brains	0
		Introductions	0
		Occurrence	1

10.8. Morphology of *Pangasius djambal*

Level : species in general

StockCode : 014041

Main Ref.: 012693

Diagnostic Characters

Dorsum dull grey; blunt snout lacking broad white band around muzzle; 24-35 gill rakers in the first arch (Ref. 12693).

Descriptive Characters

Operculum present: No

Meristic Characters

Gill rakers	on lower limb	total : 24-35
Vertebrae	preanal	-
Dorsal fins		
Adipose fin	: present	
Caudal fin		
Shape of fin	: forked	
Attributes	: more or less	normal
Paired fins		
Pectoral attributes	: more or less	normal
Pelvics attributes	: more or less	normal
position	: abdominal	behind origin of D1
Body proportions	(based on picture)	

10.9. General information on the reproduction of *Pangasius djambal*

Locality : Mekong Mainstream

Stockcode: 014041

Season (% of mature females; 111= presence of mature females):

Main Ref.: 037770

Jan Feb Mar Apr May Jun Jul Aug Sep Oct Nov Dec

DataRef.: 039630

111 111 111 111

Comment : Based on the presence of eggs in the abdomen from March to August, mostly from April to July.

10.10. Ecology of *Pangasius djambal*

Level : species in general

StockCode: 014041, 014145

Main Ref.: 012693

Habitats

Streams : Yes	Lake: No	Cave: No
Estuaries/lagoons/brackish seas: No		
Intertidal : No	Soft : No	Rocky : No
Marine : No	Oceanic : No	Neritic : No
Tropical soft bottom : No	Hard bottom: No	Mangroves/marshes/swamps: No
		Coral reefs: No
		Seagrass beds: No
		Macrophyte: No

Feeding

Feeding Type : plants/detritus+animals (troph. 2.2 -2.79 and up) Ref: 012693

Trophic level(s):	Original sample	Unfished population	Remarks
Estimation method	Troph s.e	troph s.e	
From indiv. food item:	2.7 0.26		Trophic level estimate

10.11. Food items for *Pangasius djambal*

Level: species in general

Food item

StockCode: 014041

Ref.

plants

other plants terrestrial

plants unidentified

unidentified

012693

zoobenthos

insects insects unidentified

unidentified

012693

worms n.a./other annelids

unidentified

unidentified

012693

10.12. References used for *Pangasius djambal*

- 007050 Kottelat, M., A.J. Whitten, S.N. Kartikasari and S. Wirjoatmodjo. 1993. Freshwater fishes of Western Indonesia and Sulawesi. Periplus Editions, Hong Kong. 221 p.
- 007432 Roberts, T.R. and C. Vidthayanon. 1991. Systematic revision of the Asian catfish family Pangasiidae, with biological observations and descriptions of three new species. Proc. Acad. Nat. Sci.Philad. 143:97-144.
- 012693 Rainboth, W.J. 1996. Fishes of the Cambodian Mekong. FAO Species Identification Field Guide for Fishery Purposes. FAO, Rome, 265 p.
- 030857 Baird, I. G., V. Inthaphaisy, P. Kisouvannalath, B. Phylavanh and B. Mounsovouhom. 1999. The fishes of southern Lao. Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, Lao PDR.161 p.
- 031517 Wu, H.L., K.T. Shao and C.F. Lai, Editors. 1999. Latin-Chinese dictionary of fishes names. The Sueichan Press, Taiwan.
- 031982 Anon. 1999. Fish collection database of the Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)). Natural History Museum, London (formerly British Museum of Natural History (BMNH)).
- 036560 Legendre, M., L. Pouyaud, J. Slembrouck, R. Gustiano, A.H. Kristanto, J. Subagja, O. Komarudin, Sudarto and Maskur. 2000. *Pangasius djambal*: a new candidate species for fish culture in Indonesia. Indonesian Agricultural Research and Development Journal 22(1): 1-14.
- 036654 Kottelat, M. 1985. Fresh-water fishes of Kampuchea. Hydrobiologia 121:249-279.
- 037770 Chan Sokheng, Chhuon Kim Chhea, S. Viravong, K. Bouakhamvongsa, U. Suntornratana, N. Yoorong, Nguyen Thanh Tung, Tran Quoc Bao, A.F. Poulsen and J. Valbo Jørgensen. 1999. Fish migrations and spawning habits in the Mekong mainstream: a survey using local knowledge (basin-wide). Assessment of Mekong fisheries: Fish Migrations and Spawning and the Impact of Water Management Project (AMFC). AMFP Report 2/99. Vientiane, Lao, P.D.R.

Acknowledgments

The persons acknowledged below provided, entered or checked information on at least one of the species detailed in this document

A. Gopalakrishnan (1148) National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources (NBFGR), Cochin Unit, CMFRI Campus, Cochin-682-014; Kerala, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570; e-mail: nbfgrcochin@vsnl.net.

Allan Palacio (833) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: (63-2) 891-1292; e-mail: allantot@yahoo.com.

Arlene G. Sampang (393) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: a.sampang@cgiar.org.

Armi G. Torres (10) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: a.torres@cgiar.org; mailto:a.torres@cgiar.org

Brajgeet Bhathal (1029) The University of British Columbia - Fisheries Centre; 6660 NW Marine Drive Research Station (Old Agriculture Canada Bldg) Vancouver, British Columbia, V6T 1Z4, Canada; Fax: 1 (604) 822-8934; e-mail: B.bhathal@fisheries.ubc.ca.

C. Anand (1187) Central Marine Fisheries Research Institute (CMFRI), Cochin-682014, Kerala, India; Santhapuram Vill. Kaveripattanam, P.O. 635112, Krishnagiri Dist. Tamil Nadu, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570.

Chris Appleby (326) Hjemliveien 10 N-0667 Oslo, Norway; Fax: + 47 22 58 52 39; e-mail: chris.appleby@hm-media.no.

Christine Marie V. Casal (97) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-91-1292; e-mail: c.casal@cgiar.org.

Claus Qvist Jessen (542) Gulbergsgade 45 5.tv DK 2200 Copenhagen, Denmark; e-mail: cqj@worldonline.dk.

Crispina B. Binohlan (03) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: c.binohlan@cgiar.org.

Cristina V. Garilao (113) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: c.garilao@cgiar.org.

Daniel Pauly (32) University of British Columbia - Fisheries Centre; 2204 Main Mall Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1Z4, Canada; Fax: +1-604-822-2731/822-8934; e-mail: d.pauly@fisheries.ubc.ca;

Devin Bartley (24) FAO; Via delle Terme di Caracalla I-00100 Rome, Italy; Fax: +39-6-5705-3020; e-mail: devin.bartley@FAO.ORG

Dewi Sri Wahyuningsih (372) 406-2725 Melfa Rd. Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1N4, Canada; e-mail: dewisi@hotmail.com.

Drina Sta. Iglesia (574) 2124 Bughaw St Collegeville, Laguna, Philippines; e-mail: dsta_iglesia@yahoo.com.

Eny Anggraini Buchary (459) Fisheries Centre, University of British Columbia; 2204 Main Mall Vancouver, B.C. V6T 1Z4, Canada; Fax: (604) 822-8934; e-mail: Eny@fisheries.com.

Ernst Hofinger (904) Hofinger Tier-Präparationen; Ehrenfeld 10 A-4662 Steyrermühl, Austria; Fax: 0043/7613/3411-21; e-mail: hofinger@praeparator.com.

Estelita Emily Capuli (14) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: e.capuli@cgiar.org.

Frants Lehmann (913) Spantgatan 17 B SE-72465 Västerås, Sweden; e-mail: frle@home.se.

Frédéric Busson (1016) Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle - Laboratoire d'Ictyologie; 43 rue Cuvier 75231 Paris cedex05, France; Fax: +33-1-40793771; e-mail: busson@mnhn.fr.

Grace Tolentino Pablico (309) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Floor, Khush Hall, IRRI College 4031, Los Baños, Laguna, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: g.pablico@cgiar.org.

Henry G. Angeles (233) 47 - A.C. Raymundo St., Rotonda, Caniogan Pasig, Metro Manila, Philippines; e-mail: kentrock@edsamail.com.ph.

Ian G. Baird (120) Lao Community Fisheries and Dolphin Protection Project; P.O. Box 860 Pakse, Lao PDR; e-mail: ianbaird@shaw.ca.

Igor Sheremetev (566) Kiev Institute of Zoology; POB32 Kiev-212, 04212, Ukraine; e-mail: sher@comizdat.com.

Johnny Jensen (513) C.M. Larsens Allé 14 2770 Kastrup, Denmark; Fax: +45-32-528617; e-mail: info@jjphoto.dk.

K.K.Musammilu (1150) National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources (NBFGR), Cochin Unit, CMFRI Campus, Cochin-682-014; Kerala, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570; e-mail: musammilu@rediffmail.com.

Kenneth Ruddle (60) Kwansei Gakuin University - School of Policy Studies; Matsugaoka-cho 11-20 Nishinomiyashi, Hyogo.

Kent E. Carpenter (23) Old Dominion University - Department of Biological Sciences; Hampton Boulevard Norfolk, Virginia 23529-0266, USA; Fax: (757) 683-5283; e-mail: kcarpent@odu.edu.

Kwang-Tsao Shao (41) Academia Sinica - Institute of Zoology; Nankang Taipei, Taiwan; Fax: 886-2-27883463; e-mail: zoskt@gate.sinica.edu.tw.

Lemuel R. Casten (395) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-91-1292; e-mail: l.casten@cgiar.org.

Leonard L. Lovshin (479) Auburn University - Department of Fisheries and Allied Aquacultures; Auburn University, Dept. of Fisheries and Allied Aquacultures Auburn, AL 36849, USA; Fax: 334-844-9208; e-mail: lllovshin@acesag.auburn.edu.

Lilibeth Miranda (711) Department of Marine Sciences, University of Connecticut; 1084 Shennecossett Road Groton, CT 06340, USA; e-mail: liletmiranda@yahoo.com.

Liza Q. Agustin (18) 724 Gov. Ramos Ave., Sta. Maria Zamboanga City 7000, Philippines; Fax: +63-62-992-2137; e-mail: liza_agustin@yahoo.com.

Magnus Olsson-Ringby (11) Sjövägen 17 Stockholm (Täby), Sweden; e-mail: magnus@ringby.com.

Maria Lourdes D. Palomares (21) University of British Columbia - Fisheries Centre; 6660 NW Marine Drive, Building 022 Vancouver BC V6T1X2, Canada; Fax: +1 (604) 8228934; e-mail: m.palomares@fisheries.ubc.ca.

Md. Abdullah Al-Mamun (764) Environment and GIS Service; House 49, Road 27 Banani, Dhaka, Bangladesh; e-mail: amamun@cegisbd.com.

Mike N. Yamamoto (56) State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources; 1151 Punchbowl Street Honolulu, Hawaii, USA; Fax: 808 587 0115.

Monalisa Cachuela (515) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-845-0606; e-mail: m.cachuela@cgiar.org; mutya_fc@yahoo.com.

Pascualita Sa-a (34) Via Bernardino, Drovetti 7 10138 Torino, Italy; e-mail: caverce@tin.it.

Pere Oliver (360) Instituto Español de Oceanografía - Centro Oceanográfico de las Islas Baleares; Muelle de Poniente s/n. Apdo. 291 07015 Palma de Mallorca, Spain; Fax: +(34)971404945; e-mail: pere.oliver@ba.ieo.es.

Philippe Cacot (1045) Can Tho University - Department of Aquaculture and Fisheries Sciences, CIRAD-EMVT / Aquaculture Unit; Campus 2, 3 February Street Can Tho City, Vietnam; Fax: +84-71-83 80 64; e-mail: philippecacot@hcm.vnn.vn.

Rachel C. Atanacio (87) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: a.atanacio@cgiar.org.

Rainer Froese (01) Institute of Marine Research (IfM); 20 Düsternbrooker Weg Kiel 24105, Germany; Fax: +49 431 600 1699; e-mail: rfroese@ifm.uni-kiel.de.

Rainie John Tubigan (1008) Sto. Angel San Pablo City, Laguna, Philippines.

Ratana Chuenpagdee (549) Virginia Institute of Marine Science, College of William and Mary; P.O. Box 1346, Gloucester Point, 23062 Virginia, USA; Fax: (804) 684-7843; e-mail: ratana@vims.edu; ratana_c@yahoo.com.

Robbie N. Cada (07) Harding Rosas, Quezon City, Philippines

Robert V. Thurston (20) Montana State University - Fisheries Bioassay Laboratory; Bozeman, Montana 59717, USA

Rodolfo B. Reyes (65) WorldFish Center - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: r.reyes@cgiar.org.

Sari Kuosmanen-Postila (67) University of Kuopio - Dept. of Applied Zoology; Kuopio, Finland; Fax: 163148

Susan M. Luna (02) WorldFish Center - LarvalBase Project; 3rd Flr., Khush Hall, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-891-1292; e-mail: s.luna@cgiar.org.

Sven O. Kullander (409) Swedish Museum of Natural History - Department of Vertebrate Zoology; P.O. Box 50007 SE-104 05 Stockholm, Sweden; Fax: +46-8-51954212; e-mail: sven.kullander@nrm.se.

Terry Warren (269) P.O. Box 6, Udonthani Post Office, A. Muang Udonthani 41000, Thailand

Tess Cruz (22) ICLARM - FishBase Project; 3rd Flr., Collaborators' Center, IRRI College, Los Baños, Laguna 4031, Philippines; Fax: +63-2-91-1292; e-mail: t.cruz@cgiar.org.

Tom Froese (339) 533 Maria Cristina, Ayala-Alabang Village Muntinlupa, Philippines.

Tyson R. Roberts (248) Capital Mansion, 1371 Phaholyotin Road, Sapankhwai Bangkok 10400, Thailand.

V.S.Basheer (1149) National Bureau of Fish Genetic Resources (NBFGR), Cochin Unit, CMFRI Campus, Cochin-682-014; Kerala, India; Fax: 0091-484-2395570; e-mail: nbfgcochin@vsnl.net.

William N. Eschmeyer (31) California Academy of Sciences; Golden Gate Park San Francisco, California 94118, USA; Fax: +1-415-750-7148; e-mail: weschmeyer@calacademy.org.